

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

PUBLIC HEARING

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME'S  
LOWER YUBA RIVER FISHERIES MANAGEMENT PLAN

AND A COMPLAINT BY

THE UNITED GROUP AGAINST YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
AND OTHER DIVERTERS OF WATER FROM THE LOWER YUBA RIVER  
IN YUBA COUNTY

MONDAY, MARCH 6, 2000

PAUL R. BONDERSON BUILDING

SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

9:00 A.M.

Reported by:

MARY R. GALLAGHER, CSR #10749

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

A P P E A R A N C E S

---oOo---

HEARING OFFICER:

JOHN BROWN

BOARD MEMBER:

ARTHUR BAGGETT

COUNSEL:

DANIEL N. FRINK, ESQ.

STAFF:

ALICE LOW - ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST  
ERNEST MONA - ENGINEER

---oOo---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1063

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

REPRESENTATIVES

---oOo---

YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY:

BARTKIEWICS, KRONICK & SHANAHAN  
1011 Twenty-Second Street  
Sacramento, California 95816  
BY: ALAN B. LILLY, ESQ.

BROWNS VALLEY IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

BARTKIEWICS, KRONICK & SHANAHAN  
1011 Twenty-Second Street  
Sacramento, California 95816  
BY: RYAN BEZERRA, ESQ.

SOUTH YUBA WATER DISTRICT &  
CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MINASIAN, SPRUANCE, BABER, MEITH, SIARRES & SEXTON  
1681 Bird Street  
Oroville, California 95965  
BY: PAUL R. MINASIAN, ESQ.

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES:

DAVID A. SANDINO, ESQ.  
1416 Ninth Street, Room 1138-2  
Sacramento, California 95814

SOUTH YUBA RIVER CITIZENS LEAGUE:

LAWRENCE D. SANDERS, ESQ.  
216 Main Street  
Nevada City, California 95959

CALIFORNIA SPORTFISHING PROTECTION ALLIANCE:

ROBERT J. BAIOCCHI  
P.O. Box 1790  
Graegle, California 96103

---oOo---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1064

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

REPRESENTATIVES

---oOo---

BROPHY WATER DISTRICT:

DANIEL F. GALLERY, ESQ.  
929 J Street, Suite 505  
Sacramento, California 95814

WESTERN WATER COMPANY & WESTERN AGGREGATES, INC.:

KRONICK, MOSKOVITZ, TIEDEMANN & GIRARD  
400 Capitol Mall, 27th Floor  
Sacramento, California 95814  
BY: SCOTT A. MORRIS, ESQ.

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE:

STEVEN A. EDMONDSON  
777 Sonoma Avenue, Room 325  
Sant Rosa, California 95404

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH & GAME:

OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL  
1301 I Street, Suite 1101  
Sacramento, California 95814  
BY: WILLIAM D. CUNNINGHAM, ESQ.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR:

REGIONAL SOLICITOR'S OFFICE  
2800 Cottage Way, E-1712  
Sacramento, California 95825  
BY: EDMUND GEE, ESQ.

WALTER COOK:

WALTER COOK  
42 Northwood Commons  
Chico, California 95973

---oOo---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1065



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I N D E X

---oOo---

	PAGE
OPENING OF HEARING	1068
AFTERNOON SESSION	1188
END OF PROCEEDINGS	1138
DIRECT TESTIMONY OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY:	
LON HOUSE	1074
CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY:	
MR. GEE	1081
MR. BAIOCCHI	1088
MR. SANDERS	1090
MR. COOK	1093
MR. MINASIAN	1101
MR. MORRIS	1114
MR. CUNNINGHAM	1117
BY STAFF	1124
BY THE BOARD	1132
DIRECT TESTIMONY OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:	
STEVE CRAMER	1137
CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:	
MR. GEE	1158
MR. SANDERS	1172
MR. CUNNINGHAM	1177
BY STAFF	1221
BY THE BOARD	1254

---oOo---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1066

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I N D E X (Cont'd.)

REDIRECT TESTIMONY OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MR. MINASIAN 1257

RE-CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MR. CUNNINGHAM 1260

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

FREDERIC A. REID 1267

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MR. GEE 1275  
MR. BAIOCCHI 1277  
MR. SANDERS 1278  
MR. COOK 1291  
MR. LILLY 1300  
MR. CUNNINGHAM 1301  
BY STAFF 1310

REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MR. MINASIAN 1329

RE-CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT:

MR. GALLERY 1334  
BY STAFF 1335

---oOo---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1067

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

MONDAY, MARCH 6, 2000, 9:00 A.M.

SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

---oOo---

HEARING OFFICER BROWN: Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. This is the continuation of the order of proceedings in the hearing for the supplemental water rights hearings regarding the Lower Yuba River.

Mr. Frink, you had a message for us?

MR. FRINK: Yes, Mr. Brown. I just wanted to make sure that the record was clear on one exhibit that the National Marine Fishery Service had offered into evidence toward the close of their presentation. And I'm not sure if that was ever resolved.

It is National Marine Fishery Service Exhibit 13. It's an excerpt from the Federal Register, Volume 65, Number 32. It deals with the designated critical habitat for salmon and steelhead.

And I believe Mr. Lilly had a question, or just wanted to make clear that any hearsay information in this exhibit is treated in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Government Code and the Board's Regulations.

And that would be the case, if the exhibit is admitted. But just as a housekeeping matter, if there aren't any other objections I think it should be admitted.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1068

1 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Lilly?

2 MR. LILLY: Good morning. And thank you, Mr. Brown.  
3 I assume counsel is referring to Exhibit S-NMFS-13. And  
4 we do not object to that coming in as background  
5 information. We do raise the similar objection that we  
6 raised on the other exhibits regarding the relevance of  
7 ESA documents for this Board's decision. And a request  
8 that it will be admitted subject to the limitations of the  
9 use of hearsay evidence, this clearly being a hearsay  
10 document.

11 H.O. BROWN: Okay. So noted, Mr. Lilly.

12 Any other objections? Then I'll accept the  
13 exhibit into evidence, Mr. Frink.

14 Mr. Lilly, I believe you're up with your second  
15 panel.

16 MR. LILLY: And, Mr. Brown, before we get started on  
17 Dr. House, I have prepared two new exhibits, at staff's  
18 request, from last Friday's hearing. And we are offering  
19 them. Again, these are pursuant to staff's request. I  
20 have delivered six copies to Board staff and put copies  
21 out on the table for all the other parties.

22 The first one is a multipage document. And the  
23 first page says, "Yuba County Water Agency 1987 Irrigation  
24 Season Surface Water." And it goes on with similar tables  
25 for each year through 1999.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1069



1                   This exhibit supplements Exhibit YCWA-81 that was  
2                   offered in the 1992 hearing. And, in fact, the pages for  
3                   1987 through 1991 are the exact same as the corresponding  
4                   pages in that prior exhibit. The new pages, obviously,  
5                   are for the years since the 1992 hearing.

6                   We are offering this at staff's request. And if  
7                   there are any questions about this exhibit those can be  
8                   handled during Mr. Wilson's testimony, because he is  
9                   familiar with these numbers. It would probably be easiest  
10                  to just offer this into evidence at this point, unless  
11                  there's any other procedure that the Board would prefer.

12                  H.O. BROWN: So you haven't offered any of your  
13                  other exhibits into evidence, have you?

14                  MR. LILLY: Yes. We took care of all the other  
15                  exhibits at the end of the day last Friday, all the other  
16                  exhibits that were covered by those witnesses.

17                  H.O. BROWN: All right. Do you want to offer that  
18                  now, then?

19                  MR. LILLY: Well, let me just cover the other one as  
20                  well, I'll offer both of them.

21                  H.O. BROWN: Okay.

22                  MR. LILLY: The other exhibit is a two-page  
23                  document. It's pages 10 and 11 from the Demand Report,  
24                  which had been S-YCWA-15. We propose that these two pages  
25                  be limited S-YCWA-15A. And what we have done here is

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1070

1 Mr. Grinnell has edited the table and the text to reflect  
2 the changes in demand numbers that are shown in Exhibit  
3 S-YCWA-27.

4 It turned out that when they were preparing the  
5 table on Page 11 of this document, which is Table 10, that  
6 there was a computer error, which Mr. Frink had brought  
7 out in his questioning. And, if necessary Mr. Grinnell is  
8 prepared to testify about that.

9 But, basically, what he has done is he's  
10 corrected Table 10 so that it is consistent with Exhibit  
11 27. And, basically, it's corrected that computer error  
12 that they had and made some corresponding edits in the  
13 text to reflect the different numbers. So at this time we  
14 would offer into evidence S-YCWA-15A and S-YCWA-27.

15 H.O. BROWN: All right. Are there any objections to  
16 the acceptance of those exhibits into evidence?

17 Mr. Baiocchi.

18 MR. BAIOCCHI: Bob Baiocchi. What are the numbers,  
19 again? 27 is on the two pager and the multiple is -- so I  
20 can, at least, identify it.

21 MR. LILLY: You've got them backwards. The Exhibit  
22 S-YCWA-27 is the exhibit that's approximately 13 pages.  
23 The first page, at the top, says, "Yuba County Water  
24 Agency 1987 Irrigation Season Surface Water." That's  
25 Exhibit S-YCWA-27.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1071

1                   The other exhibit is S-YCWA-15A, which is a  
2 two-page document. At the very top it says, "Lower Yuba  
3 River Diversion Requirements, Present and Full  
4 Development." And at the bottom of the first page is Page  
5 10. And at the bottom of the second page is page number  
6 11.

7                   H.O. BROWN: Any objections?

8                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, if I might?

9                   H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham.

10                  MR. CUNNINGHAM: On S-YCWA-27, the category  
11 identified in the various pages as, "Waterfowl Habitat,"  
12 it's unclear from what's provided here and it's unclear  
13 from the testimony that's already been provided whether  
14 this is water provided for rice straw decomposition, or  
15 specifically at the request of the Department of Fish and  
16 Game, or other resources agency for waterfowl habitat  
17 protection.

18                  Without an ability to ask questions about what is  
19 waterfowl habitat in this class, I'm concerned that this  
20 is now being presented as evidence of specific waters  
21 provided, but we've had no opportunity to explore what  
22 these waters are.

23                  Earlier testimony indicated that these waters  
24 were routinely being used for rice straw decomposition and  
25 not waterfowl habitat.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1072

1 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cunningham.

2 Mr. Lilly.

3 MR. LILLY: I guess we're getting off where we  
4 finished last time. Number one, Mr. Cunningham is wrong.  
5 In 1992 there was extensive opportunity for questioning  
6 about the pages of this exhibit for the years 1987 through  
7 1991. Mr. Cunningham's predecessor, in fact, had that  
8 opportunity.

9 Number two, as I just said about ten minutes ago,  
10 Mr. Wilson will be testifying and is fully prepared to  
11 answer any questions about this exhibit at that time.

12 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cook.

13 MR. COOK: Mr. Brown, it would appear to me that the  
14 proper approach would be to offer this in evidence after  
15 cross-examination of Mr. Wilson.

16 H.O. BROWN: I agree with you, Mr. Cook. We'll hold  
17 that one off for the time being, if that's all right with  
18 you, Mr. Lilly?

19 MR. LILLY: That's fine. We offered this at staff's  
20 request. We'll be glad to follow your procedure on that.  
21 We would suggest that 15A be admitted now and we'll have  
22 27 ruled on later.

23 H.O. BROWN: That will be fine. All right. Any  
24 objections on 15A? Seeing none, it will be accepted into  
25 evidence. And we'll hold the decision on Exhibit 27 until

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1073



1 after the testimony of Mr. Wilson.

2 All right, Mr. Lilly. I'm sure you will not let  
3 me forget that.

4 MR. LILLY: Well, most likely, Mr. Frink will not  
5 let you forget, because he's the one that wanted it  
6 anyway. It wasn't even our request.

7 H.O. BROWN: Yes.

8 MR. LILLY: With that, we will call Dr. Lon House as  
9 our next witness. And since he was not here last week, I  
10 would ask, before he sits down and gets comfortable, if  
11 you would be willing to administer the oath to him.

12 H.O. BROWN: You promise to tell the truth during  
13 these proceedings? If so, answer I do.

14 DR. HOUSE: I do.

15 H.O. BROWN: Be seated.

16 ----oOo----

17 DIRECT EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY

18 BY ALAN LILLY

19 MR. LILLY: Good morning, Dr. House. Would you,  
20 please, just state your name and spell your last name for  
21 the record.

22 DR. HOUSE: My name is Lon --

23 MR. LILLY: First of all, get a lot closer to the  
24 microphone. You have to be about three inches away from  
25 it.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1074

1 DR. HOUSE: My name is Lon House, H-o-u-s-e.

2 MR. LILLY: And is Exhibit S-YCWA-5 an accurate  
3 statement of your education and work experience?

4 DR. HOUSE: Yes, it is.

5 MR. LILLY: And is Exhibit S-YCWA-12 an accurate  
6 statement of your testimony for this hearing?

7 DR. HOUSE: Yes, it is.

8 MR. LILLY: And would you, please, summarize that  
9 testimony?

10 DR. HOUSE: With your permission, I'm going to stand  
11 and use the overhead.

12 MR. LILLY: Just make sure to keep that real close.

13 DR. HOUSE: I was asked to discuss any changes that  
14 have occurred in the electric industry since this  
15 testimony was originally filed in 1992.

16 And what my testimony does is it describes the  
17 two major changes in the deregulated electricity market in  
18 California. One is the creation of a California Power  
19 Exchange, or the PX; and one is the creation of California  
20 Independent System Operator, the ISO.

21 The PX does a marginal-cost based energy auction,  
22 a kilowatt auction. And the ISO is sort of an air traffic  
23 controller for the transmission lines. But they do,  
24 basically, also, an auction for reliability services. So  
25 the one thing that has really changed since the initial

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1075

1 testimony, and this is my Figure 1, is that --

2 MR. LILLY: Just to be clear for the record, this is  
3 Figure 1 from Exhibit S-YCWA-12.

4 DR. HOUSE: In the previous world, utilities were  
5 given cost-based rate making, which meant that they were,  
6 basically, allowed to flow through the cost of whatever  
7 the power was that they produced or they purchased.

8 In this new world, what happens is the utilities  
9 have to buy all of their electricity from the PX, from  
10 this hourly auction. And the ISO provides the ancillary  
11 services. But what -- the thing that's most important  
12 here is that the prices for -- the prices and the value of  
13 the electricity generated varies tremendously. And this  
14 is my Figure 1 in my testimony.

15 And you can see, what I did was I picked out the  
16 last three days in the last of May, June, and July of last  
17 year. And you can see in May the average price, which is  
18 this little line down here, the average price for the day  
19 was about one cent per kilowatt hour. And there were four  
20 hours of that day in which the price for electricity was  
21 zero. So it meant if you produced electricity you didn't  
22 get any money for it at all.

23 And, then, you can see that what I've done  
24 here -- and I've shown the prices for the summer peak, for  
25 one of the summer days, which is 27th of August. And the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1076

1 prices went from about three cents a kilowatt hour to over  
2 20 cents a kilowatt hour.

3 Now, one of the things that -- the record price  
4 that we've hit thus far was October 1 of this last year.  
5 And for the hours ending at 10:00 a.m., 7:00 p.m.,  
6 8:00 p.m., and 9:00 p.m. in the PG&E area, which is called  
7 Pan-P 15, the price for electricity was 72.5 cents a  
8 kilowatt hour.

9 So the point that we are making here is that in  
10 the old world, when you had flat prices of electricity, it  
11 really didn't matter that much when the electricity was  
12 produced. But in this new world, the more and more that  
13 you constrain when they can produce the electricity, the  
14 more and more it costs.

15 What that graph was dealing with was kilowatt  
16 hours, which is the actual generation of electricity.  
17 What these graphs are -- and this is Figure 2, Figure 3  
18 and I'm going to go to Figure 4, and Figure 5, and this is  
19 copied just straight from the California ISO webpage.

20 What the ISO does, in addition to the generation  
21 of electricity, the ISO buys ancillary services, which are  
22 reserves or emergency replacement. And you can see from  
23 this, from these figures that the value of having a  
24 generator that can produce electricity on very short  
25 notice is totally dependent upon when that generator can

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1077



1 operate.

2 Now, you can see that in most of the week for the  
3 nonspin reserve -- and these are replacement clearing  
4 prices, and then the last two are day ahead regulation,  
5 which is -- which is the ability to change generation in  
6 order to meet an in balance in electricity that's coming  
7 from the PX.

8 And the spinnings are -- you can see that for  
9 many hours of the week the price is worth nothing. I  
10 mean, if you've got a generator sitting there, you don't  
11 get paid anything for it. But if you can operate it in  
12 these periods, it's very, very short periods of time you  
13 can make a substantial amount of money. And you can see  
14 that these are all capped at \$250 a megawatt hour, which  
15 is 25 cents a kilowatt hour. And this is the cap that was  
16 put on --

17 MR. LILLY: Is that a kilowatt hour, or a kilowatt?

18 DR. HOUSE: It's a kilowatt, but over an hour it  
19 turns out to be a kilowatt hour. It is, actually, 25  
20 cents a kilowatt for that hour. These -- in July the 13th  
21 of 1998, the ISO paid \$9.99 a kilowatt for power.

22 They went to the -- they realized that there was  
23 some problems with the depth of the market and other  
24 things, and they went to FERC and they got a cap put on  
25 it. The cap is at \$250 a megawatt, or 25 cents a kilowatt

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1078

1 hour.

2 Now, I included another figure, which is the last  
3 figure that I have, which showed what happened when they  
4 were released -- this was the day that that cap went off.  
5 The cap went from 25 cents a kilowatt hour to 75 cents a  
6 kilowatt hour. And you can see that day, the price went  
7 up to \$534 a megawatt hour, 53.4 cents a kilowatt hour.

8 MR. LILLY: Just for the record, you're now  
9 referring to Figure 6 from your testimony.

10 DR. HOUSE: Yeah. So in conclusion -- and what I've  
11 done is, I've calculated some numbers in there. I used  
12 the 19- -- the first year of operation for the PX, the  
13 average price was 2.5 cents a kilowatt hour. For 1999,  
14 which was the calendar year, the average price was 2.8  
15 cents a kilowatt hour.

16 And for the PG&E area, which they call NP 15, it  
17 was 3 cents a kilowatt hour. But I didn't have those  
18 numbers when I had this testimony, so I used 2.5 cents a  
19 kilowatt hour. Given the flow scenarios that we were  
20 looking at, on the generation side, which is the kilowatt  
21 hour side, the changes that are being suggested will cost  
22 between 290,000 and about \$1.4 million.

23 MR. LILLY: Is that per year?

24 DR. HOUSE: Per year. And for the ISO, what I did  
25 for the ISO is I took the total number, the total cost of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1079

1 ancillary services for the first year, which is \$1.47  
2 billion, divided by the number of kilowatt hours that were  
3 used in that year, or were -- yeah, were used in that  
4 year. And that gave me 5 cents -- well, .05 cents a  
5 kilowatt hour.

6 I multiplied that by the number of hours, about  
7 half of the year that the capacity from the Colgate plant  
8 would be not used, because when you go into the ancillary  
9 services market, you can't be generating electricity. You  
10 have to be able to be called on to use the electricity.

11 So the number that I got in here, which is 7.3  
12 million per year for the ancillary services, is the cost  
13 of having that capacity from Colgate on reserve, water  
14 behind the dam, and being available to be used and bid  
15 into the ISO. And that completes my oral testimony.

16 MR. LILLY: All right. We'll -- we propose, now,  
17 that Dr. House be available for cross-examination.

18 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Edmundson, is he here?

19 MR. FRINK: No.

20 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Gee?

21 MR. GEE: Mr. Brown.

22 H.O. BROWN: Good morning, sir.

23 //

24 //

25 //

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1080

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

---oOo---

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
BY U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR, FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
BY MR. GEE

MR. GEE: Mr. House, my name is Edmund Gee. I am an attorney with the Department of Interior. I have some questions for you.

Now, in your testimony you made reference to SYW -- excuse me, Exhibit SCWA 16, I believe that's the Bookman-Edmonston report.

DR. HOUSE: Right.

MR. GEE: Did you prepare any portion of this report?

DR. HOUSE: Bookman-Edmonston, no. I simply took the tables that they provided, which were -- I looked them up, the kilowatt hour, generation changes, based upon the eight different scenarios, and used those to develop the numbers that I have in here for the energy changes.

MR. GEE: But did you perform any independent studies of your own outside of --

DR. HOUSE: No.

MR. GEE: If you can refer to your testimony, Exhibit S-YCWA-12. On Page 2, the full paragraph there on Page 2 there's -- the third sentence and you state that, (Reading):

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1081



1                   "However, in the current world there is no  
2                   doubt that changes in instream flow  
3                   requirements," blah, blah, blah.

4                   Do you see that sentence there?

5                   DR. HOUSE: Yes, "Will have a major impact on prices  
6                   and revenues"?

7                   MR. GEE: That's correct.

8                   DR. HOUSE: Yes.

9                   MR. GEE: Did you conduct any studies to support  
10                  that statement there of your own?

11                  DR. HOUSE: What I did is I took the changes in  
12                  generation and just simply multiplied that by the value of  
13                  the generation. But I did not -- and I talked about this  
14                  in here. If you really wanted to do --

15                  MR. GEE: Well, my question is: Did you perform any  
16                  independent studies of your own to support that particular  
17                  conclusion?

18                  MR. LILLY: And I'm going to object. The question  
19                  is ambiguous whether Mr. Gee is referring to independent  
20                  studies of the power generation, or of the subsequent  
21                  analysis of the value of that power.

22                  MR. GEE: My question relates to his statement there  
23                  on Page 2 of his written testimony. And my question is  
24                  simply: Did he -- did Mr. House perform any studies of  
25                  his own as to that particular conclusion?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1082

1 DR. HOUSE: It is obvious that the more that you  
2 constrain the system, constrain the operation of the  
3 system, the more money that you will lose, because you  
4 don't have the flexibility to operate it in the hours in  
5 which you would maximize revenue. And that's what I based  
6 that statement on.

7 MR. GEE: And is that based on your own supposition?  
8 I'm trying to get some kind of idea on what you base that  
9 conclusion on.

10 DR. HOUSE: If you look at the figures that I have  
11 in there -- well, for example, if you were forced to  
12 generate in the early morning hours of May, you would be  
13 getting zero for your electricity. If you could have  
14 generated in the end of October, you would be getting  
15 72 cents per kilowatt hour for electricity.

16 So the ability of the operator to choose when to  
17 generate electricity based upon these market prices --  
18 see, these market prices are posted a day ahead. And so  
19 if they have the flexibility to either store water, or to  
20 generate during that time, they will be able to make --  
21 then it will be more economic for them if they are  
22 constrained from doing that.

23 You're asking me sort of like a -- you're asking  
24 me sort of an optimization question.

25 MR. GEE: I don't think I am. I'm just wondering

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1083

1 where you got your information to base your conclusion?

2 DR. HOUSE: I got it from the PX hourly numbers and  
3 from ISO weekly numbers.

4 H.O. BROWN: It might help to identify those  
5 acronyms.

6 DR. HOUSE: Excuse me. I'm used to talking that  
7 way. I apologize. The PX is the power exchange. And  
8 that's the kilowatt hour, that's the energy market. The  
9 ISO is the Independent System Operator and that's the  
10 reliability agency that you bid reserves and capacity  
11 into.

12 H.O. BROWN: Thank you.

13 MR. GEE: Mr. House, I'm going to refer you to Page  
14 3 of your testimony. That's Exhibit S-YCWA-12. And the  
15 very first sentence you state,

16 (Reading):

17 "That it is obvious that any increase in  
18 instream flow requirements that decreases the  
19 flexibility to operate the Colgate and Narrows  
20 2 power plants will decrease the value of these  
21 facilities, hydroelectric generation."

22 Is that correct?

23 DR. HOUSE: Correct.

24 MR. GEE: And, again, I'm wondering if you  
25 personally conducted any studies of your own to reach that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1084

1 conclusion?

2 DR. HOUSE: Well, I think the next sentence states  
3 it. It says that if you could shift four hours of  
4 generation from the night of May the 31st to the afternoon  
5 of June 30th, you'd have \$151,000 in increased revenues.  
6 If you could shift from the morning to the afternoon of  
7 August 27th, you would make 247- -- or \$243,000.

8 And so I mean I'm looking at that saying, the  
9 ability to choose when to generate versus having some  
10 other parameter put on the system, you will have to  
11 generate regardless of what the price of electricity is.  
12 That's the conclusion that I reached, which is: It will  
13 decrease the value. At least, decrease the hydroelectric  
14 and ancillary services value of this facility.

15 MR. GEE: And if you would turn to Page 4 of your  
16 testimony. The very last sentence it states,  
17 (Reading):

18 "Instream flow requirements that reduce," or  
19 eliminate this flexibility will significantly  
20 reduce --

21 THE COURT REPORTER: I'm sorry. You're going to  
22 have to speak up a little bit.

23 MR. GEE: If you could just read that last sentence  
24 on Page 4.

25 DR. HOUSE: Okay.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1085



1 (Reading):

2 "Instream flow requirements that reduce or  
3 eliminate this flexibility will significantly  
4 reduce or eliminate the ability of the  
5 operators of the Colgate power plant to  
6 participate in the ancillary services market."

7 MR. GEE: Okay. My question is: Have you performed  
8 any studies to determine that draft decision instream flow  
9 requirements, actually, impair storage levels to such a  
10 degree that the operators of the Colgate power plant would  
11 not be able to participate in the ancillary services  
12 market?

13 DR. HOUSE: The previous sentence says that in order  
14 to participate in this market, they have to have water in  
15 storage and the ability to ramp up generation when called  
16 upon by the ISO.

17 My understanding of the discussion that you're  
18 talking about in this proceeding, is the requirement that  
19 they will be -- water will be running through those  
20 facilities. If water is running through those facilities,  
21 then they do not have water in storage and the ability to  
22 turn on generation.

23 So it is -- it is a logical conclusion, at least  
24 to me, that they will -- it will reduce their ability to  
25 bid ancillary services into the ISO market.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1086

1           MR. GEE: That's precisely my point. I'm looking at  
2 your conclusion, I'm wondering is there any study that you  
3 can -- I can look at where your conclusion -- that your  
4 conclusion is based on? I'm just looking at the  
5 conclusion here.

6           DR. HOUSE: I guess that it was -- it appeared to be  
7 so obvious to me, that I didn't see a need to get the  
8 hourly values.

9           MR. GEE: Okay. Well, it's obvious to you, but it  
10 wasn't obvious to me.

11          DR. HOUSE: Okay.

12          MR. GEE: So I'm wondering what you based your  
13 observation on. With that, if you'll turn to Page 7 of  
14 your testimony. And it's the very first sentence of the  
15 bottom paragraph, if you could read that.

16          DR. HOUSE: (Reading):

17                "Absent assessment of the potential hourly  
18 impacts of the SWRCB draft decision on the  
19 operation of the YCWA hydroelectric facilities  
20 and the forecast of hourly PX and ISO ancillary  
21 services prices, it is very difficult to predict  
22 the magnitude of the revenues that would be lost  
23 due to the instream flow requirements in the  
24 draft decision."

25          MR. GEE: Okay. And my question is similar to the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1087

1 prior ones: Did you personally assess the potential  
2 hourly impacts of the draft decision on the operation of  
3 Yuba County Water Agency's hydroelectric facilities?

4 DR. HOUSE: No. I did not have hourly values  
5 available.

6 MR. GEE: Have you personally forecasted the hourly  
7 PX and ISO ancillary services prices?

8 DR. HOUSE: If I had successfully forecasted the ISO  
9 and the PX ancillary services market, I would not be here.  
10 I would be in Tahiti on my own private yacht.

11 MR. GEE: Thank you.

12 H.O. BROWN: That was, certainly, descriptive.

13 DR. HOUSE: There is a lot of money in an accurate  
14 forecast of ISO and PX prices, if someone could do it.

15 H.O. BROWN: Yes. Mr. Baiocchi?

16 MR. BAIOCCHI: Good morning, Mr. Brown.

17 H.O. BROWN: Good morning, sir.

18 ----oOo----

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
20 BY CALIFORNIA SPORTFISHING PROTECTION ALLIANCE  
21 BY MR. BAIOCCHI

22 MR. BAIOCCHI: Good morning, staff. Good morning,  
23 Mr. House. And good morning, Mr. Lilly. It's another  
24 day. I'm not going to take up too much of the Board's  
25 time on this, I just have a few simple, fundamental

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1088

1 questions.

2 Mr. House, the first question is: Does Yuba  
3 County Water Agency receive \$8 million a year from PG&E  
4 from the production of energy produced at the Yuba River  
5 Development Project regardless of the power produced at  
6 the project?

7 DR. HOUSE: The \$8 million sounds familiar, but I  
8 don't know the exact contractual arrangement between PG&E  
9 and Yuba County. But I assume Mr. Wilson does, but I  
10 don't know that contract. I've never seen it.

11 MR. BAIOCCHI: Okay. Thank you. You're an advisor  
12 for RCRC?

13 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

14 MR. BAIOCCHI: RCRC is 27 counties, correct?

15 DR. HOUSE: 27 rural counties, yes.

16 MR. BAIOCCHI: Okay. The question is: Do members  
17 of the RCRC propose to bid on PG&E's projects in the event  
18 the bidding matter goes before the PUC?

19 DR. HOUSE: The bidding matter is before the PUC.  
20 And there are several counties that I'm aware of that are  
21 looking at purchasing the PG&E hydrofacilities.

22 MR. BAIOCCHI: Thank you. I have one more question.  
23 In the event PG&E's Narrows project goes before the PUC  
24 for bidding, does the Yuba County Water Agency propose to  
25 bid for the project?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1089



1 DR. HOUSE: I don't know. You'll have to ask  
2 Mr. Wilson.

3 MR. BAIOCCHI: Thank you.

4 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Baiocchi.  
5 Mr. Sanders.

6 ---oOo---

7 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
8 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
9 SOUTH YUBA RIVER CITIZEN'S LEAGUE  
10 BY MR. SANDERS

11 MR. SANDERS: Good morning. Well, I wasn't planning  
12 on asking any questions, so I have just one or two.

13 It sounds to me like when you talk about  
14 maximizing the revenue it's -- it's one in the same or  
15 integrally related with the ability to choose when you  
16 generate. Is that a correct statement?

17 DR. HOUSE: From a hydroelectric revenues  
18 perspective, that's true.

19 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Do you know if Yuba County  
20 Water Agency currently operates the Yuba River project to  
21 maximize revenues?

22 DR. HOUSE: Hydroelectric revenues?

23 MR. SANDERS: Yeah.

24 DR. HOUSE: You'd need to ask Mr. Wilson that  
25 question, but my understanding is that there are certain

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1090

1 rule curves in which they operate the facility. But I'm  
2 not that intimately familiar with those operations, so  
3 you'll need to ask Mr. Wilson.

4 MR. SANDERS: Okay. A big issue in this hearing is  
5 flow fluctuation patterns. Now, if you were going to  
6 maximize revenue, how quickly do you have to have -- how  
7 much flow fluctuation are you going to have in the river?

8 MR. LILLY: And I'm going to object. The question  
9 is ambiguous, because, obviously, changes in generation at  
10 Colgate would have very different ramifications from  
11 changes in generation at Narrows 1 or Narrows 2. So the  
12 question is ambiguous, unless it splits it up between the  
13 two different locations for power generation.

14 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Sanders?

15 MR. SANDERS: I'd have to give it a little bit of  
16 thought.

17 H.O. BROWN: Start with one and then the other.

18 MR. SANDERS: Okay. If we're talking about -- well,  
19 to maximize revenues you have to be able to, basically,  
20 turn on and off the generator within a moment's notice; is  
21 that correct?

22 DR. HOUSE: Within certain parameters, that's true.  
23 And those parameters -- I mean you've got -- you've got  
24 some mechanical parameters on the operation of the  
25 facility that you will need to deal with. But the ability

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1091

1 to change your generation or to start generating in  
2 response to market prices is what the value of the  
3 facilities are. But most of the values are in Colgate,  
4 not in Narrows.

5 MR. SANDERS: Okay. And the value is the ability to  
6 be able to turn Colgate on and off during a 24-hour  
7 period, is that --

8 DR. HOUSE: During a 24-hour period.

9 MR. SANDERS: During the peak demand of the 24-hour  
10 demand period --

11 DR. HOUSE: Right.

12 MR. SANDERS: -- it might be turned on -- okay, I  
13 get it. And do you know what sort of flow fluctuations  
14 that would cause downstream?

15 DR. HOUSE: I -- I think you've already talked to  
16 all the hydrologists. And I don't know the answer to  
17 that, but what I do know is that it will depend upon what  
18 happens at Englebright.

19 If there is space in Englebright, when Colgate  
20 changes, then it will only be the stretch of river between  
21 Colgate and Narrows that's affected. But if there is  
22 nothing, no space in Englebright and water comes down,  
23 then it will have to -- yeah, no space in Englebright and  
24 water comes down, it will have to go out. But I don't  
25 know what the magnitude of those changes would be.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1092

1 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Thank you very much.

2 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cook?

3 MR. COOK: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

4 ---oOo---

5 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY

6 BY MR. COOK

7 MR. COOK: Mr. House, attempting to simplify this a  
8 little bit, your basic testimony is to the effect that  
9 price is dependent upon fluctuating flows and to the total  
10 amount of flows, I assume. Is that a fair statement?

11 DR. HOUSE: Let me rephrase what I think you said.  
12 The value of the hydroelectric generation is dependent  
13 upon the ability to change generation in response to  
14 market prices. Market prices are determined absolutely  
15 independently of anything that could happen at these  
16 facilities. It's a much bigger market than those. So  
17 those are, basically, an extraneous variable.

18 MR. COOK: However, the market value of price  
19 changes often, as you've indicated previously, does it  
20 not?

21 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

22 MR. COOK: And so the difference in price indicates  
23 the amount of money, the amount of income that would be  
24 received by PG&E for its generation of electricity  
25 dependent upon the time of the fluctuating flows; is that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1093



1 correct?

2 DR. HOUSE: What is catching me is the fluctuating  
3 flows, because my interpretation is the fluctuating flows  
4 are a result -- if the question you're asking: The  
5 fluctuating flows are the result of the operations of the  
6 facility, or -- that is a different question than are the  
7 fluctuating flows determined by some other force, like  
8 visbore, and the ability -- well, PG&E under the current  
9 contract until 2014, or something like that, PG&E is  
10 getting all of the revenues associated with the sale of  
11 the hydroelectric generation. And then they're paying  
12 Yuba whatever they want. Then after that point, then  
13 whoever the owner of these facilities is will be getting  
14 the revenue.

15 MR. COOK: If there's a problem with the phrase,  
16 "fluctuating flows," I think your testimony is that on a  
17 daily basis, and maybe on an hourly basis, the value of  
18 electricity generated either increases or decreases. And  
19 to maximize the value, it would be necessary to regulate  
20 these flows dependent upon when the prices were the  
21 highest, and to reduce flows when the prices were the  
22 lowest; isn't that correct?

23 MR. LILLY: And, again I'm going to object. Again,  
24 "these flows" is ambiguous whether we're talking flows  
25 from Colgate into Englebright Reservoir, or whether we're

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1094

1 talking flows out of Narrows into the Lower Yuba River.

2 MR. COOK: Okay. I'll change that --

3 H.O. BROWN: Wait a minute until I respond.

4 MR. COOK: I'm sorry.

5 H.O. BROWN: Go ahead, Mr. Cook.

6 MR. COOK: Well, then let's divide this up into  
7 Colgate and Englebright. And I believe you have indicated  
8 that if the draft decision flows are adopted that there  
9 will be, what, \$7.3 million of lost revenue to PG&E?

10 DR. HOUSE: Potential lost revenue due to the  
11 inability -- well, it could be based upon the inability of  
12 the operator of Englebright to participate in the  
13 ancillary services market.

14 MR. COOK: So are you familiar with the operation of  
15 the Bullards Bar Dam and the Colgate Powerhouse and  
16 Englebright Dam? Please, answer "yes" or "no."

17 DR. HOUSE: Define in greater detail what you mean  
18 by "operation."

19 MR. COOK: Do you know -- do you know that  
20 Englebright Dam, actually, is a control for the flows into  
21 the Yuba River below Bullards Bar Dam, that it's,  
22 actually, an after bay for Bullards Bar?

23 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

24 MR. COOK: And when you fluctuate the flows into the  
25 Colgate Powerhouse, those fluctuations go into

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1095

1 Englebright, do they not?

2 DR. HOUSE: Correct.

3 MR. COOK: And the amount of flows out of  
4 Englebright do not necessarily turn on the amount of  
5 fluctuating flows, or the amount of flows coming from  
6 Colgate?

7 DR. HOUSE: Correct, based upon how much storage  
8 space they have available in Englebright.

9 MR. COOK: And it doesn't take too much storage,  
10 does it, for a particular day of changes in the flows at  
11 Colgate, it doesn't take too much storage to modify the  
12 fluctuations below Englebright?

13 DR. HOUSE: I don't know that.

14 MR. COOK: Well, you do know that if -- at least,  
15 you say that if the flows, the instream flows which are,  
16 certainly below Englebright, are adopted according to the  
17 draft decision, that PG&E will lose all its money at  
18 Colgate; isn't that true?

19 DR. HOUSE: What I say is that the potential loss in  
20 revenues are the order of one million a year, because of  
21 hydroelectric generation and up to 7.3 million a year in  
22 ancillary services. The exact number I don't specify in  
23 there, but that's what the magnitude is, the potential  
24 magnitude is.

25 MR. COOK: And you base that on the fact that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1096

1 instream flows below Englebright, according to the draft  
2 decision, would require a modification of fluctuating  
3 flows, or changes in flows at Colgate?

4 DR. HOUSE: Well, it can constrict the ability of  
5 the operators at Colgate to operate.

6 MR. COOK: And you didn't determine whether or not  
7 the operation of Englebright Dam would have an impact on  
8 that, did you?

9 DR. HOUSE: I did not determine whether the  
10 operation of Englebright Dam could be adjusted to allow  
11 unlimited operation of Colgate.

12 MR. COOK: Going on a slightly different tact, on  
13 the one hand -- and do you understand when I say,  
14 "fluctuating flows," the fact that I'm talking about  
15 changes in the amount of flows in the river over  
16 relatively short periods of time?

17 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

18 MR. COOK: And, therefore, on the one hand the price  
19 to PG&E depends upon minimizing -- or increasing  
20 fluctuating flows, does it not?

21 DR. HOUSE: I'm going to be a little bit nitpicky.  
22 The revenues to PG&E will depend upon the ability that  
23 they have to operate those facilities.

24 And the reason I'm being nitpicky is price is  
25 determined exogenous to this. It's determined by the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1097



1 power exchange, or the independent system operating.  
2 That's a given, but the revenues are based upon the  
3 operation of the facility.

4 MR. COOK: You indicated at certain times the power  
5 is worth nothing?

6 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

7 MR. COOK: Other times it's worth a tremendous  
8 amount?

9 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

10 MR. COOK: And to get that, you have to -- to get  
11 the maximum value, or maximum revenue you would have to  
12 increase the flows at the time the price is the highest  
13 and decrease the flows when the price is the lowest; isn't  
14 that true?

15 DR. HOUSE: Out of Colgate.

16 MR. COOK: Out of Colgate.

17 DR. HOUSE: Out of Colgate.

18 MR. COOK: And so, on the other hand, you  
19 recognize -- I mean you assume -- you testified about the  
20 draft decision. I assume you understand it in that the  
21 draft decision provides for, I think you use the term  
22 additional flows for the benefit of fish life?

23 DR. HOUSE: Uh-huh.

24 MR. COOK: And so the additional flows and the  
25 fluctuating flows for the benefits of fish life, on the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1098

1 one hand, requires certain non -- or certain -- let me say  
2 certain flows, and the price also requires certain flows  
3 which includes fluctuations?

4 MR. LILLY: I'm not clear whether there's a question  
5 or not at this point.

6 MR. COOK: Is that correct?

7 H.O. BROWN: You may want to restate that question.  
8 I think we know where you're headed here, but your  
9 question didn't quite get there.

10 MR. COOK: Well, what I'm trying to get at,  
11 Mr. House, is you have testified about the draft decision.  
12 And you understand that the draft decision requires  
13 certain flows, which include fluctuations for the benefit  
14 of fish life; is that correct?

15 DR. HOUSE: Correct.

16 MR. COOK: And, then, on the other hand, you  
17 testified that price to PG&E depends to a certain extent  
18 on flows and on fluctuation of flows; isn't that correct?

19 DR. HOUSE: Let me state this, what my testimony  
20 says is that the draft decision will cost money in lost  
21 revenues.

22 MR. COOK: And that's lost revenue to PG&E?

23 DR. HOUSE: PG&E, right now.

24 MR. COOK: And that would also relate to if PG&E  
25 sells --

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1099

1 DR. HOUSE: To the new owners.

2 MR. COOK: -- that right to generate electricity, if  
3 PG&E sells that right, it would have an impact on the  
4 value?

5 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

6 MR. COOK: The amount of money paid to PG&E?

7 DR. HOUSE: Yes, which is credited to CTC which is  
8 given to all the ratepayers in Northern California.

9 MR. COOK: There is a certain amount of profit, I  
10 assume, involved in that?

11 DR. HOUSE: No.

12 MR. COOK: No profit?

13 DR. HOUSE: Not in this transaction, but -- and we  
14 will bog the downstream extremely rapidly when we get into  
15 competitive transition charges in that particular  
16 discussion. But it doesn't have anything to do -- it's  
17 not germane to this proceeding.

18 MR. COOK: Well, I'll try to wind it up, if I can.  
19 On the one hand, we're talking about price for electricity  
20 that's generated at Colgate. And on the other hand, we're  
21 talking about instream flows for the benefit of fish.

22 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

23 MR. COOK: And neither -- and those two are not  
24 necessarily consistent with respect to the amount of flows  
25 and the time of the flows?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1100

1 DR. HOUSE: That's correct.

2 MR. COOK: And so it's just, basically, a question  
3 between price and fish, is it not?

4 DR. HOUSE: It's -- it's a question that somebody  
5 here, other than me, is going to make, some policy maker.  
6 And -- but you could in a very crass way say it's either  
7 dollars or fish, or you could say this is how much it will  
8 cost us in lost revenues to increase the -- whatever your  
9 target is, how many fish you have in the river. And that  
10 is a policy decision that somebody is going to make.

11 MR. COOK: That's all I had, Mr. Brown.

12 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cook.

13 Mr. Minasian.

14 ---oOo---

15 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
16 BY SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
17 BY MR. MINASIAN

18 MR. MINASIAN: Mr. House, your testimony is based  
19 upon determining an economic value of the effects of the  
20 implementation of the proposed decision, is it not?

21 DR. HOUSE: The potential impact, yes.

22 MR. MINASIAN: And I'm an attorney for the South  
23 Yuba Water District and the Cordua Irrigation District,  
24 and I'd like to ask you a series of questions relating to  
25 how the decision to take capacity away and move it to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1101



1 other months will result in various steps being taken by  
2 society.

3 So first let's start, when the price goes up  
4 during the periods in which the agency has historically  
5 been generating electricity and it's now proposed to  
6 dislocate that generation to another period when the price  
7 is less, that indicates that the society values more in  
8 the periods when the price is higher, doesn't it?

9 DR. HOUSE: That's the premise behind the hourly  
10 price auction in the PX.

11 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And you understand we don't  
12 have an Environmental Impact Report in this particular  
13 project to tell us where that power would be replaced. So  
14 I want you to deal with a hypothetical for me. And I'd  
15 like you to envision two periods.

16 Currently, where would somebody replace in  
17 excess, as you say on Page 3, 14,656 megawatts, megawatt  
18 hours of power, where would somebody place it today in  
19 August?

20 DR. HOUSE: In August, today, this is a -- there's a  
21 hearing that the Senate Utilities Committee is going  
22 through. And there's a report that's out by the Energy  
23 Commission on supply adequacy. And the reason I'm  
24 bringing those up is that both of those entities are  
25 saying that we are several 1,000 megawatts short of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1102

1 capacity right now.

2 And we made it through the last summer with, I  
3 think, five stage one alerts, which means we were getting  
4 down to a very, very low operating level. The reason I'm  
5 prefacing this is, because if it's a very hot day in  
6 August, currently for the next several years until we get  
7 new generation that's being built, or under construction  
8 now available, it is unknown where new electricity will  
9 come from.

10 And what will probably happen is that demand will  
11 be curtailed if they're running short of electricity.  
12 Which means that those businesses and parties that are on  
13 interruptible rates will be shut off. And then they will  
14 go into whatever other fairly dramatic, or desperate  
15 needs.

16 But in the near term, the Energy Commission  
17 states, I think accurately, that there is not enough --  
18 for the next two years, there's not enough sufficient  
19 generating capacity to get electricity during certain  
20 peaks in California. And we will be forced to rely upon  
21 curtailments if we run into trouble.

22 MR. MINASIAN: And is it a correct statement,  
23 without going into a lot of detail so that Member Brown  
24 will know who it is that gets curtailed, that's generally  
25 the minimum-wage worker factory, it's the low-economic

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1103

1 value to society factory, or plant, or activity, isn't it?

2 DR. HOUSE: It -- the initial curtailment is for  
3 those entities that have signed up for an interruptible  
4 tariff. And in response to certain price breaks, they  
5 agree to be curtailed when they run into system  
6 emergencies.

7 At least the initial phase of this curtailment  
8 is -- you can view that as being somewhat voluntary in  
9 that they've chosen to be a little riskier, or they've  
10 installed backup generation to make sure that they have  
11 their facilities taken care of, particularly, a lot of the  
12 computer industry.

13 So I can't answer -- I don't know what  
14 socioeconomic, economic strata it will fall on, because  
15 that they're not just going to go out -- they're not able  
16 to just go out and just curtail Burger King and those  
17 minimum-wage workers. They will curtail certain fairly  
18 large industries that have participated in this.

19 And I don't know what their value -- you know,  
20 what their revenues are. But in a lot of cases these  
21 industries have -- have installed backup generation.

22 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. So they have a diesel  
23 generator, or a natural gas turbine out in the back of the  
24 plant which they can turn on?

25 DR. HOUSE: Or they'll just shut down their process

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1104

1 line.

2 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. To your knowledge, has anyone  
3 looked at the impacts on air pollution of doing that in  
4 the month of August and could we not end up in a  
5 circumstance where this Board's decision leads to a  
6 circumstance where more people install those and now we  
7 have an air pollution problem instead of a fish problem?

8 MR. LILLY: Wait. Wait. I'm going to object.

9 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

10 MR. LILLY: I have to object to Mr. Minasian's  
11 characterization that we now have a fish problem.

12 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

13 H.O. BROWN: Maybe you may wish to restate that.

14 MR. MINASIAN: I, obviously, should bite my tongue  
15 on the fish issue. Can we, in this circumstance based on  
16 your expertise, can we trade one issue for another,  
17 because of relationships that are economic in nature, but  
18 they result in an environmental change?

19 DR. HOUSE: Let me answer your question this way:  
20 In the near term we're going to have problems; but in the  
21 far term what is going to be replacing any curtailment in  
22 the ability to operate these things, will be natural gas  
23 fire-combined cycle facilities, or existing utility  
24 generation.

25 MR. MINASIAN: Right. And that was the second part

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1105



1 of our question. That's the plan, isn't it?

2 DR. HOUSE: That is the plan.

3 MR. MINASIAN: And we have 13 submittals to the  
4 Energy Commission in regard to the natural gas plant in  
5 the area south of the Delta, don't we?

6 DR. HOUSE: That number, I think is correct. I  
7 don't know if 13 is the exact number. I don't have that,  
8 but it's about 800 megawatts --

9 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

10 DR. HOUSE: -- of capacity.

11 MR. MINASIAN: And these types of plants require a  
12 reliable water supply, don't they?

13 DR. HOUSE: Yes. They're thermal plants, yes.

14 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And they take water south of  
15 the Delta, put it through a plant and basically some part  
16 of it evaporates, does it not?

17 DR. HOUSE: Yes. It's used for cooling. Some of it  
18 evaporates, yes.

19 MR. MINASIAN: And if we were to examine the  
20 implications of the decision to take this capacity away  
21 from August, would it be logical to look at the effects  
22 upon the fish of building those cogeneration plants, those  
23 gas turbine plants south of the Delta?

24 DR. HOUSE: Yes, provided that the -- provided that  
25 they wouldn't be built anyway. I mean, if they're going

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1106

1 to be built anyway, then it is not something that this  
2 Board is not going to do -- does, doesn't make them build  
3 these plants.

4 But if this -- I mean if I was a smart guy and I  
5 realized that they were going to shut off Bullards Bar,  
6 and Bullards Bar is one of the primary stabilizing  
7 generators in Northern California, then it may -- I would  
8 have to really sharpen my pencil to say, well, you know,  
9 they're going to shut that off and they're going to need  
10 something to replace it, or curtail it, they'll need  
11 something to replace it, that, potentially, will change  
12 the economics of my new facility. Conjugality, it will  
13 make them better. And that may be enough to make me  
14 decide to build it or not build it, but I don't know.

15 MR. MINASIAN: Right. It would be better if the  
16 water supply and the ability to operate that plant on a  
17 reliable basis in August is more dependable than Bullards  
18 Bar, wouldn't it?

19 DR. HOUSE: Is more dependable than Bullards Bar --  
20 if you mean more dependable, you mean less constrained  
21 than the operation of Bullards Bar?

22 MR. MINASIAN: Yes.

23 DR. HOUSE: Then, the determinate is the price that  
24 it costs the other guy to generate electricity versus the  
25 price it costs from Bullards Bar.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1107

1           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. Now, I want you to imagine a  
2 hypothetical, because you deal in dollars, don't you?

3           DR. HOUSE: Yes.

4           MR. MINASIAN: And you deal in the financing of  
5 capital facilities to generate, or transmit energy, do you  
6 not?

7           DR. HOUSE: I advise people that are involved in  
8 that.

9           MR. MINASIAN: And bankers and investment counselors  
10 look at the reliability of the income stream from a plant,  
11 a gas turbine plant before they invest, don't they?

12          DR. HOUSE: Yes, they should.

13          MR. MINASIAN: I want you to take the example of the  
14 proposed decision of the Board, which would impair the  
15 capacity that was dependent upon by PG&E in this plant.  
16 And I want you to put that right next to a proposal to  
17 build a \$750 million or billion gas turbine plant and I  
18 want to ask you:

19                 How are we going to get the dependability to  
20 satisfy the financiers of the gas generation plant that  
21 they're not going to have their capacity constrained in  
22 August, because of air, or some other species problem  
23 during the financing period?

24          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, I'd like to object,  
25 please.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1108

1 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham.

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry. I've heard a friendly  
3 cross-examination, but this goes a little beyond the  
4 concept. I haven't heard this witness testify at all  
5 about any of these subjects on his direct.

6 And as I understood, that normally  
7 cross-examination is designed to elicit and elaborate  
8 testimony in direct, not to, essentially, treat this  
9 witness as a new witness for Mr. Minasian and talk about  
10 things like alternative power sources south of the Delta,  
11 the costs of generation, the risks of generation south of  
12 the Delta.

13 Mr. Brown, this goes far beyond the scope of any  
14 direct I ever heard and far beyond anything the witness'  
15 own curriculum vitae establishes, his credentials, to be  
16 even talked about. I understand what he is. What he is  
17 not an expert -- at least for this hearing, he's not been  
18 presented as an expert on alternative generation  
19 capabilities and costs.

20 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cunningham.

21 Mr. Minasian.

22 MR. MINASIAN: Obviously, I'm going to back off and  
23 make this much shorter. I have to represent to the Board  
24 that I did not talk with anybody, Mr. Lilly, or anybody  
25 about these questions, because this is a subject which is

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1109



1 very important to me in terms of trying to figure out what  
2 we're doing in society. So I'll back off.

3 I think, you know, I am beyond the scope of  
4 direct. The Board has given great liberality in the past  
5 and I'll make this real quick.

6 What does DFG suggest is the mechanism in this  
7 hearing that we balance the effects of taking away this  
8 constraint, which is a requirement of public trust?  
9 Perhaps, Mr. Cunningham can tell us how we're going to get  
10 evidence of how the balancing is going to take place.

11 H.O. BROWN: You may wish to ask that question to  
12 Dr. House. As all of you know, we offer a great deal of  
13 latitude on cross-examination. I think that the questions  
14 you asked are close enough to stay within that spirit of  
15 the debate here. And if you wish to continue you may do  
16 so.

17 MR. MINASIAN: Thank you, Mr. Brown. I'll make it  
18 very brief and, hopefully, not impose on DFG's concerns.

19 Mr. House, how are we going to be able to finance  
20 over 20 or 30 years a gas-fired plant in the Bakersfield  
21 area based upon the idea that it's going to be able to  
22 replace 14,656 megawatt hours -- actually, more than  
23 that -- in August of a year if we don't have certainty as  
24 to how the operating constraints from an environmental  
25 point of view are going to work during the whole financing

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1110

1 period?

2 H.O. BROWN: You're, obviously, asking for just an  
3 opinion --

4 MR. MINASIAN: Yes, I am.

5 H.O. BROWN: -- from a professional?

6 DR. HOUSE: The financiers of these new facilities  
7 are looking at two things. One, is they are looking at  
8 replacing existing utility -- actually, it's non-utility  
9 generation, but what were existing generation plants.

10 The new facilities are, generally, a lot cleaner  
11 and cheaper than the existing facilities. But the  
12 introduction of these new facilities simply ends up  
13 pushing the older utility facilities higher in the loading  
14 order. So they will become used more inefficiently during  
15 shorter periods of time, they will be turned on and turned  
16 off more frequently, which is -- an end up result of  
17 various problems, air pollution problems in particular.

18 But I think that you can safely say that  
19 constraints on the operation of Colgate will result in the  
20 near term and probably the far term in increases in  
21 emissions from natural gas-fired generated plants.

22 MR. MINASIAN: Would you do something for us, put in  
23 magnitude an amount in excess of 14,600 megawatt hours in  
24 the terms of population use in August. Are we talking  
25 about a city of 15,000 people?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1111

1 DR. HOUSE: I would have to get my calculator to,  
2 actually, figure this out.

3 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

4 DR. HOUSE: But a general rule of thumb that you can  
5 use is that a typical suburban residence uses three  
6 kilowatts. So you can take that number and divide it by  
7 the hours in the month and by three kilowatts and figure  
8 out how many houses would be affected by this.

9 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And in terms of a hypothetical  
10 which we develop a new winding for hydroelectric plants  
11 that could be installed in all hydroelectric plants, how  
12 would we finance a new winding without certainty about  
13 what the operating criteria will be for the life of the  
14 financing of the winding?

15 DR. HOUSE: The financiers would have to do due  
16 diligence to determine what the risks are associated with  
17 the uncertainty. And then they would make their decision  
18 of whether they would invest or not. But the increased  
19 risk, the higher the cost of the money.

20 MR. MINASIAN: And at some point money isn't  
21 available and the winding doesn't get put in, does it?

22 DR. HOUSE: At some point it gets too risky for  
23 entities to invest in and they will put their money  
24 someplace else.

25 MR. MINASIAN: And in your observation, are we

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1112

1 developing a state of uncertainty in the hydroelectric  
2 plants that does not allow the investment of reasonable  
3 amounts of money between now and the end of the PG&E  
4 contract?

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, please, I'm going to  
6 object. I'm sorry, this goes so far beyond the scope.  
7 We're now asking the witness to testify as an economist.  
8 I do believe that is far beyond the scope of even the most  
9 lenient Board rulings.

10 MR. MINASIAN: Well, I think that's what he is.

11 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Minasian, you may answer the  
12 objection.

13 MR. MINASIAN: He is an economist. That's what he  
14 practices, but I'm done.

15 H.O. BROWN: All right. Thank you, Mr. Minasian.

16 MR. MINASIAN: Thank you.

17 H.O. BROWN: And thank you, Mr. Cunningham.

18 Mr. Gallery. Is he here? No.

19 Mr. Bezerra.

20 MR. BEZERRA: We have no questions for this witness.

21 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Morris.

22 MR. MORRIS: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

23 //

24 //

25 //

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1113



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

---oOo---

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY  
BY WESTERN WATER COMPANY AND WESTERN AGGREGATES, INC.  
BY MR. MORRIS

MR. MORRIS: Welcome, Dr. House. I only have a couple of very brief questions. I'm going to start out with some on Colgate. I think you testified, previously, that Colgate is a major resource in the day ahead clearing prices; is that correct? Did I characterize that properly?

DR. HOUSE: Colgate has, typically, been used by PG&E as a major stabilizing force in the northern part of the grid.

MR. MORRIS: If the reliability of the Colgate was seriously decreased, you might say, what would the effect of removing Colgate or impacting it be to the price of electricity on the day ahead, the closing price would be?

DR. HOUSE: The cost would, on the day ahead, PX price would go up. But that, I think, would really pale compared to the price impact on the ISO.

MR. MORRIS: On the ISO, okay. So either removing the reliability or even removing it completely from the ISO would significantly increase the price of electricity, is that --

DR. HOUSE: Would increase the price of ancillary

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1114

1 services, because bidders would know that that resource,  
2 which is a very valued resource is not there,  
3 particularly, in the ten-minute ramping category and they  
4 would adjust their offers to higher corresponding.

5 MR. MORRIS: Okay. You just mentioned "ramping."  
6 You weren't participating in the early parts of the  
7 hearing, I don't believe; is that right? You weren't  
8 here?

9 DR. HOUSE: I wasn't here.

10 MR. MORRIS: We heard some testimony, previously,  
11 that there are some parties that would like to increase  
12 the bypass flows out of New Bullards Bar. In other words,  
13 to release more water directly out of the reservoir to  
14 water, if you will, the river directly beneath New  
15 Bullards Bar, that water, of course, would not pass  
16 through Colgate at that point.

17 If that were to occur and additional ramping  
18 limits were to be put on Colgate to protect those  
19 resources, what would the impact of that be on the  
20 electric market, do you believe, or the flexibility?

21 DR. HOUSE: That would decrease the flexibility of  
22 that particular -- of the Colgate facility to respond to  
23 the needs. And any constraint on another generator in the  
24 market will result in the remaining generators increasing  
25 their bids for services, the dollar they bid for services,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1115

1 because they know that they can get more.

2 MR. MORRIS: Do you think that would lower the value  
3 of these plants, too?

4 DR. HOUSE: It would lower the value of these  
5 plants, yes, from a hydroelectric perspective.

6 MR. MORRIS: I don't believe that your figures that  
7 you were talking about would have accounted for that  
8 scenario, would it, the one that I just described?

9 DR. HOUSE: If they were included in the information  
10 I got from Bookman-Edmonston.

11 MR. MORRIS: Okay. Fair enough. I just have one  
12 final question. I believe you may have answered this, but  
13 just to be clear, you were talking about natural gas  
14 plants as being a -- you know, coming online. Do natural  
15 gas plants have air-quality impacts?

16 DR. HOUSE: Yes.

17 MR. MORRIS: Describe those, quickly, what those  
18 might be.

19 DR. HOUSE: Because they burn natural gas, they  
20 have -- they have emissions, but they -- in order to get  
21 permitted, they are fairly stringent emissions. And I  
22 don't have the exact number off the top of my head, but  
23 the one that's in Sutter is pretty clean from a general  
24 generating -- thermal generation plant. It's a fairly  
25 clean plant.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1116

1                   MR. MORRIS: That's all the questions I have,  
2 Mr. Brown.

3                   Thank you, Dr. House.

4                   H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham?

5                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have just a few questions,  
6 Mr. Brown.

7   ---oOo---

8                   CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY

9   BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

10   BY MR. CUNNINGHAM

11                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: Dr. House, my name is Bill  
12 Cunningham. I'm the Deputy Attorney General. And I'm  
13 here representing Fish and Game. And I have just a couple  
14 brief questions for you, as soon as I get them. My  
15 apologies.

16                   A follow-up question mostly to some of the  
17 questions that Mr. Minasian raised, or some of the others  
18 that you've been asked to address goes to potentialities  
19 of alternative generation to replace the generation that  
20 may be lost by changes to New Bullards Bar's operations.

21                   Is it your understanding that all proposed new  
22 generation that is proposed for coming online within the  
23 reasonable foreseeable future is going to be nothing but  
24 thermal electricity generated through either diesel or  
25 turbine fire?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1117



1 DR. HOUSE: Very little diesel. The majority -- and  
2 I don't know what the total number is, but I would say  
3 probably -- the capacity probably 95 to 98 percent on a  
4 megawatt basis will be -- that's being proposed as gas  
5 fire generation. They are building new solar facilities  
6 and windmills and things like that, but they are fairly  
7 small facilities compared to a 700 or 1,000 megawatt  
8 cogeneration facility.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Isn't there currently before the  
10 Energy Commission discussions about a new pump storage  
11 facility in Southern California?

12 DR. HOUSE: There are discussions about a pump  
13 storage facility in Southern California.

14 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And pump storage is not thermal  
15 electricity, it's, essentially, the same thing as New  
16 Bullards Bar, it's hydroelectric, isn't it?

17 DR. HOUSE: No. It has -- something has to produce  
18 the energy to pump the water up the hill. So you're going  
19 to get the emissions from whatever the ultimate generation  
20 is.

21 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, Dr. House, isn't the normal  
22 theory with, like, pump storage is that you use cheap  
23 power, oftentimes, other hydroelectric power during  
24 off-hours, operate the pumps to put the water into the  
25 pump storage facility and then that facility is operated

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1118

1           online to generate during high demand times; isn't that  
2           how it works?

3                     DR. HOUSE:  If you have an excess of  
4           hydroelectricity 24 hours a day, that would be true.  But  
5           the problem that you've got is even the most efficient  
6           pump storage facility is only about 75-percent efficient.

7                     So you would not use hydroelectricity and lose 25  
8           percent of it to generate from a pump storage facility the  
9           next day.  You would simply take 100 percent of the  
10          hydroelectricity, use it the next afternoon, so you don't  
11          have to lose it at all.

12                    So your characterization is correct, that you use  
13          low-cost energy to pump the facility, but you do pay about  
14          a 25-percent penalty.  And so from a -- from an economic  
15          perspective, you need to make sure that there is the  
16          corresponding price.

17                    The problem you run into is a lot of the base  
18          load electricity is coal or nuclear.  And very rarely do  
19          you use natural gas-fired electricity to pump, because  
20          you're going to lose 25 percent.  So that means that  
21          your -- the price the next day would have to be at least  
22          25 percent higher than your cost of generating that  
23          evening to pump the facility in order to make it  
24          cost-effective for you to do it.  And for gas fire  
25          generation, well, it could work for gas fire generation,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1119

1 but, typically, you don't use gas fire generation to pump  
2 hydroelectricity.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: In fact, I agree. I'm sorry if I  
4 misled you, but my understanding of how these facilities  
5 work is you use inexpensive online power during off-hours,  
6 off-peak hours whether it be hydroelectric, nuclear, or  
7 coal fire.

8 And then the advantage of these facilities is you  
9 can operate them on an on-demand basis, for example, in  
10 August when power costs through an ISO are extremely high.  
11 So we're not talking about net loss, we're talking about a  
12 substantial profit gain, aren't we?

13 DR. HOUSE: Well, the owners of the existing  
14 hydroelectric facilities, Helms and Castaic Lake, have  
15 been very successful in the current market. The problem  
16 that you have with new facilities is they cost about a  
17 \$1,000 a kilowatt, new pump storage facilities cost about  
18 \$1,000 a kilowatt in order to construct them.

19 And they are -- I represented a major pump source  
20 facility called Arella up on the Northern  
21 California/Oregon border. It was not cost-effective to  
22 construct a \$1,000 a kilowatt, because -- see, the problem  
23 you've got is it takes you about two-thirds of the time to  
24 pump and one-third of the time to generate, because you  
25 have reversible pump turbines. And they pump slower than

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1120

1           they generate.

2                         So you have about 15 or 20 percent, maybe 25  
3           percent of the year that you can generate electricity. So  
4           you've got about \$1,000 a kilowatt costing you to pump  
5           this stuff. You've got a very short window of time that  
6           you can operate them and you've got the cost of the  
7           energy.

8                         And so on our facility, the facility that I was  
9           working with, which was a 1,000 megawatt facility, it was  
10          not cost-effective to do. There wasn't enough of a spread  
11          between on and off peak, because the margin cost -- the  
12          marginal cost of most hours is natural gas. And so there  
13          was not enough of a spread and enough operating  
14          flexibility in that particular pump storage facility, and  
15          this was several years ago, to make it cost-effective. We  
16          couldn't get anybody to finance it.

17                        MR. CUNNINGHAM: My last question about the pump  
18          storage, to the extent it uses coal fire, which I assume  
19          is out of state, for the most part --

20                        DR. HOUSE: Yes.

21                        MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- or nuclear, which may be in  
22          state or out of state, do pump storage facilities  
23          necessarily have any direct air emissions problems?

24                        MR. LILLY: Mr. Brown, I'm going to have to object.  
25          I don't know whether Mr. Cunningham means air emission

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1121



1 problems in California or anywhere in the world. The  
2 question is vague in that regard.

3 H.O. BROWN: I understood the question. If you  
4 understood it, go ahead and answer it.

5 DR. HOUSE: Yes. In those cases we will be doing  
6 something that has made California very popular, which is  
7 exporting our pollution to other areas. If they're  
8 coal-fired plants that are running in the southwest, to  
9 pump hydroelectric -- to pump this pump-source facility,  
10 the emissions problems, which are significant in the  
11 southwest, the Grand Canyon and all the stuff they're  
12 going in Mojave and Navaho, those emissions, the southwest  
13 will be getting the emissions and we will be getting the  
14 electricity.

15 MR. LILLY: Don't be sarcastic.

16 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, one last question on that  
17 issue, then, Dr. House. Those coal-fire facilities run 24  
18 hours a day, seven days a week, week after week, they  
19 don't come online to provide power for pump storage, do  
20 they? They operate all the time, don't they?

21 DR. HOUSE: If there is sufficient demand they will  
22 operate all the time, but if there's insufficient demand,  
23 then they will curtail those facilities. They're easier  
24 to curtail than the nuclear facilities.

25 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I agree, but you can't necessarily

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1122

1 say that the power generated by a four-corners coal-fire  
2 power plant for pump storage in California necessarily is  
3 going to increase any emissions load from that facility at  
4 all, can you?

5 DR. HOUSE: If the alternative -- if the demand was  
6 not there, other than the pump storage facility at night  
7 and they're responding to that, yes, you can.

8 If they're going to run anyway -- well, if that  
9 pump storage facility is not there and they're going to  
10 run anyway, they have to do something with that  
11 electricity, they can't store it. It's not like a fuel.  
12 So -- because the demand and the generation of electricity  
13 have to match, instantaneously.

14 So if the demand is not there at night, somebody  
15 has got to get shut down. And what the pump storage  
16 facility does is increases the demands by 500 to 1,000  
17 megawatts. So all these guys can run even more  
18 efficiently or more often and there's someplace to put  
19 that electricity.

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Essentially, it's a hydroelectric  
21 storage battery?

22 DR. HOUSE: It's a hydroelectric storage battery,  
23 yes.

24 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Actually, going back to specifics,  
25 Dr. House, I notice you provided some numbers about

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1123

1 potential impacts, economic impacts for operation  
2 constraints on the New Bullards Bar.

3 Did you look at any of the possible costs for the  
4 operational constraints proposed by Yuba County Water  
5 Agency in their proposed fisheries flows that are being  
6 presented to this Board in this proceeding?

7 DR. HOUSE: I took -- of the eight scenarios that  
8 are in the Bookman-Edmonston --

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Uh-huh.

10 DR. HOUSE: -- I compared one and four, two and  
11 five, three and six, and four and eight. If Yuba -- and I  
12 don't know what went into the development of those. I  
13 didn't do those. And so if Yuba -- the proposal that Yuba  
14 County Water Agency has is included in one of those, then  
15 I did look at it. If it's not included in one of those,  
16 then I didn't look at it.

17 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have no further questions.

18 Thank you, Mr. Brown. Thank you, Mr. House.

19 H.O. BROWN: Yes, Mr. Cunningham.

20 Staff?

21 MR. FRINK: Yes, we do have some questions.

22 ---oOo---

23 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY

24 BY STAFF

25 MR. FRINK: Hello, Dr. House. I remember eight

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1124

1 years ago you were here --

2 DR. HOUSE: Seems like yesterday.

3 MR. FRINK: -- speaking on the estoeiric subject on  
4 power pricing and so forth. And at that time, we invited  
5 over some of the staff of the Energy Commission to help us  
6 understand your testimony, give us a clearer record. And,  
7 unfortunately, we don't have that luxury today, so bear  
8 with us if our questions are very basic.

9 Is it your understanding that the PG&E power  
10 purchase contract calls for release of more water earlier  
11 in the year than has, actually, occurred in recent years?

12 DR. HOUSE: My understanding is there is some  
13 difference between the contract and the actual operations,  
14 but I don't know, exactly, what the difference is.

15 MR. FRINK: Okay.

16 DR. HOUSE: You could ask Mr. Wilson.

17 MR. FRINK: Okay. How did you account for the  
18 currently applicable FERC flow requirements at Englebright  
19 Reservoir?

20 DR. HOUSE: What I did is I assumed that the current  
21 FERC requirements were included in the work that  
22 Bookman-Edmonston did. And so, like I said, I just took  
23 the difference between those scenarios to develop this  
24 testimony. And like I say, I assumed that the FERC  
25 requirements were included in the hydroelectric data that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1125



1 Bookman-Edmonston used.

2 MR. FRINK: Okay. The Colgate hydropower plant is  
3 frequently operated as a peaking facility; is that right?

4 DR. HOUSE: My understanding is, yes.

5 MR. FRINK: And is it your understanding that the  
6 Narrows 1 and 2 plants are normally operated more in a  
7 baseline mode?

8 DR. HOUSE: That's my understanding.

9 MR. FRINK: Have you independently reviewed the flow  
10 requirements that were specified in the draft decision?

11 DR. HOUSE: No.

12 MR. FRINK: Do you know if the draft decision  
13 proposes to alter the flow requirements between New  
14 Bullards Bar and Englebright Reservoir?

15 DR. HOUSE: I don't know.

16 MR. FRINK: Now, if you could operate at New  
17 Bullards Bar without changing the ability of operating the  
18 Colgate hydropower plant as a peaking facility, then that  
19 would be advantageous from an economic standpoint; is that  
20 correct?

21 DR. HOUSE: If you could operate Bullards Bar like  
22 you wanted, by using Colgate, putting certain parameters  
23 on Colgate, then that would be advantageous, yes. Because  
24 that's -- Bullards Bar is a much larger facility, it will  
25 hold a lot more storage.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1126

1           MR. FRINK: Okay. Now, from a conceptual  
2           standpoint, am I right in assuming that there are two  
3           basic sorts of impacts that one might be concerned about  
4           in terms of hydropower revenue?

5           The first would be a possible seasonal shift in  
6           power production and the second would be any effects or  
7           limitations that flow requirements could have on one's  
8           ability to operate as a peaking facility; is that correct?

9           DR. HOUSE: Yes, but I would add a third thing. And  
10          the third thing is the ability to participate in the  
11          ancillary services market, which is water in storage  
12          behind Bullards Bar that can be used.

13          So you've got the monthly -- or the seasonal  
14          shift in water, you've got a daily shift in water, and  
15          then you've got the water in storage that would allow --  
16          and the ability to use that water in storage to respond to  
17          the ancillary services market.

18          MR. FRINK: And what is the ancillary services  
19          market, could you briefly describe that for us?

20          DR. HOUSE: Because electricity -- the generation of  
21          electricity has to exactly match the demand for  
22          electricity on an instantaneous basis. The operators have  
23          certain rules in which they have excess generation  
24          available to them. And it's -- various operators --  
25          there's a 12-percent operating reserve, there's a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1127

1 7-percent spending reserve.

2 Let's talk about the spending reserve. What  
3 happens with it for any given level of demand, sort of as  
4 a rule, you have 107 percent of the capacity that's needed  
5 to meet that demand. So you're meeting the generation  
6 exactly, plus you have about 7 percent more capacity  
7 that's sitting there spinning, ready to go but it's not  
8 loaded.

9 And that's because you could lose a nuclear  
10 plant, you could have a fire and the transmission line  
11 could go down and because the generation has to exactly  
12 match, if you lose a transmission line into California,  
13 you're going to have frequency problems.

14 The frequency will drop. And that's where you  
15 start running into brownouts and you have all of these  
16 other problems. So what they have is this generation, the  
17 sitting capacity that's sitting in reserve to be called on  
18 in case something happens.

19 The other thing that the ISO uses is the PX, the  
20 power exchange, all of the schedulers put in a bid for the  
21 next day. They say -- not a bid, a schedule. They say  
22 we're going to use electricity like this. And the PX goes  
23 out and says -- adds them all up and puts it out there and  
24 everybody bids on it and they take the last guy. Well,  
25 what, actually, happens is --

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1128

1           MR. FRINK: Excuse me, I think we're getting into  
2 more -- a greater level of detail than I really needed.  
3 Is, basically, the value of the ancillary services revenue  
4 that you might get, could it be summed up as saying the  
5 standby ability to increase generation of power, if  
6 needed?

7           DR. HOUSE: That's right. It is the ability to  
8 increase generation when the system needs it for whatever  
9 reason.

10          MR. FRINK: Okay. Okay.

11          DR. HOUSE: Yes.

12          MR. FRINK: Okay. On Page 8 of your written  
13 statement, which is S-YCWA-12 you state in paragraph  
14 three,

15 (Reading):

16                   "The ISO charges on an annual basis have  
17 averaged approximately 20 percent of the  
18 average PX prices for electricity. Given the  
19 size of the Colgate Powerhouse generation  
20 facilities its ability to participate in the  
21 ancillary services market is worth about \$7.3  
22 million per year."

23                   And then reading on, you say.

24 (Reading):

25                   "This value would be significantly reduced or

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1129



1           even eliminated by instream flow requirements  
2           that reduce the Colgate Powerhouse's ability to  
3           rapidly change its operations in response to  
4           rapid changes in electrical demand."

5           My reading of that is that the \$7.3 million  
6           economic effect that you've identified is the potential  
7           impact one could have if the instream flow requirements  
8           completely eliminated the ability of Colgate to  
9           participate on an ancillary services basis; is that  
10          correct?

11          DR. HOUSE: That is correct.

12          MR. FRINK: Have you made any analysis of how the  
13          flow requirements in the draft decision might specifically  
14          affect the ability of Colgate Powerhouse facilities to  
15          participate in the ancillary services market?

16          DR. HOUSE: No. In order to do that you would need  
17          a hourly simulation of the operation of the Colgate  
18          facility. And I didn't have that.

19          MR. FRINK: Okay. So this shouldn't be read as  
20          predicting the implementation of the draft decision flows  
21          would result in a cost of \$7.3 million as a result of the  
22          effect in the ancillary services market?

23          DR. HOUSE: It would be some portion of that amount.

24          MR. FRINK: And you haven't attempted to determine  
25          that portion?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1130

1 DR. HOUSE: I don't know.

2 MR. FRINK: Okay. Thank you.

3 MR. MONA: Just a few questions, Dr. House. The  
4 potential losses of revenue described on Page 9 of your  
5 testimony are losses -- are potential losses to PG&E only,  
6 correct, based on your understanding of the PG&E/Yuba  
7 County Water Agency's power purchase contract?

8 DR. HOUSE: PG&E, or whoever gets the Colgate  
9 facility, or YWCA when they get the license in 2014.

10 MR. MONA: Or 2016, I thought?

11 DR. HOUSE: '16, excuse me.

12 MR. MONA: Okay. Other than the State Board's  
13 decisions, water releases from Yuba water reservoir for  
14 fish, what other operation factors can contribute to these  
15 potential losses of revenue under the new market  
16 structure?

17 DR. HOUSE: Any operating constraints such as  
18 changes in the minimal pool level, or flood storage  
19 requirements, those could be affected in the springtime.  
20 In the summertime, it would be -- I think the main change  
21 would be change in the minimum pool level would determine  
22 the ability of the operator to generate, or to not  
23 generate.

24 MR. MONA: So the Board's proposed fishery  
25 requirements would not be the only basis for effects on

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1131

1 those revenues. Other factors such as water being  
2 reserved in the reservoir for water transfers, would that  
3 have an effect on those revenue losses that you've --

4 DR. HOUSE: If that impacted the ability to generate  
5 electricity when it was needed, yes, it could.

6 MR. MONA: Thank you very much.

7 H.O. BROWN: Any questions, Alice?

8 MS. LOW: No questions. Thank you.

9 ---oOo---

10 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF YUBA COUNTY WATER AGENCY

11 BY THE BOARD

12 H.O. BROWN: Is there a daily differential power  
13 rate for peak and off peak?

14 DR. HOUSE: There's an hourly differential.

15 H.O. BROWN: What is that?

16 DR. HOUSE: That's one of the things I wanted to --  
17 and, actually, my attorney's going to yell at me real  
18 soon, but I have another --

19 MR. LILLY: You can go ahead.

20 DR. HOUSE: -- thing that -- I guess you guys have  
21 been squabbling over this, so I didn't bring this up at  
22 the advice of my attorney. But what this does --

23 H.O. BROWN: Is this an exhibit?

24 MR. LILLY: Just so we're clear, I told him no new  
25 exhibits on summarizing his testimony. But my

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1132

1 understanding was in response to questions from you,  
2 Mr. Brown, if a new exhibit would help illustrate his  
3 answer, that that's your discretion. But there's,  
4 certainly, no blanket issue on that. So I just told him  
5 not for his summary.

6 H.O. BROWN: I think that's good counsel. Just give  
7 me an estimate of what the power differential is on a peak  
8 day, if there is one?

9 DR. HOUSE: Okay. What this table does, is this  
10 shows you for each month since the -- since we went to the  
11 new market, the minimum price for electricity for that  
12 month, the average price of electricity for that month  
13 from the PX and then the maximum price.

14 See, and then I graphed over here. So you can  
15 see in June of this year it went from zero to -- this  
16 is -- this is in dollars per megawatt hours, so 13 cents  
17 per kilowatt hour. And so that's --

18 H.O. BROWN: Okay.

19 DR. HOUSE: In answer to your question, this shows  
20 you the magnitude of prices that have been recorded out of  
21 the PX during the last year.

22 H.O. BROWN: All right. I think that would be  
23 helpful. Why don't you mark that as an exhibit and see  
24 that everybody -- we'll make some copies.

25 MR. LILLY: For the record, the figure that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1133



1 Dr. House has been referring to, we will offer as Exhibit  
2 S-YCWA-28. And we will make sure to get copies for  
3 everyone and, of course, six for staff.

4 H.O. BROWN: Okay.

5 MR. LILLY: And we can probably do that during the  
6 break.

7 H.O. BROWN: All right. Do you have any redirect,  
8 Mr. Lilly?

9 MR. LILLY: No, but at this point I would like to  
10 offer the exhibits, if I may do so? We would like to  
11 offer --

12 H.O. BROWN: There are two exhibits now?

13 MR. LILLY: Well, I think we've got three. We've  
14 got the Exhibit S-YCWA-5, which was Dr. House's  
15 qualifications.

16 H.O. BROWN: Okay.

17 MR. LILLY: SYWCA 12, which is Dr. House's  
18 testimony, and then this new table, which you, Mr. Brown,  
19 just asked about, which would be S-YCWA-28. So we would  
20 offer those three at this time.

21 H.O. BROWN: Okay. Any objections to offering those  
22 exhibits into evidence? Okay. Seeing none, they're so  
23 accepted.

24 And no redirect?

25 MR. LILLY: No redirect.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1134

1           H.O. BROWN: Okay. Then there's no recross. And  
2 we'll take a 12-minute break.

3           MR. LILLY: Before you hit the gavel, I just wanted  
4 to talk about the order of witnesses. Mr. Minasian, he  
5 called me over the weekend and asked if Steve Cramer, his  
6 witness, could testify now before Donn Wilson who's our  
7 last witness just because Mr. Cramer has a schedule  
8 problem with tomorrow. And I told him that was fine with  
9 me subject, of course, to your approval.

10          H.O. BROWN: All right.

11          MR. LILLY: But I want to let him go ahead with  
12 Mr. Wilson, if that's all right with you.

13          H.O. BROWN: And you're proposing that after the  
14 break?

15          MR. LILLY: Yeah, immediately after the break.

16          H.O. BROWN: All right. Any objections to that from  
17 anyone to accommodate Mr. Cramer? All right. You're not  
18 objecting, Mr. Minasian, are you?

19          MR. MINASIAN: No. But I have an addendum. On the  
20 theory that I always ask for something more, so let's hear  
21 it.

22          H.O. BROWN: Mr. Baiocchi?

23          MR. BAIOCCHI: Mr. Brown, I believe that Paul  
24 Minasian has two witnesses. So they're going to be  
25 piecemeal, so you understand that. So, fine, if

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1135

1 Mr. Cramer wants to put on his testimony, fine, but it's  
2 going to be piecemeal. So it will be Cramer and then it  
3 will be Wilson and then Paul's second witness.

4 H.O. BROWN: Is that what you're proposing?

5 MR. MINASIAN: No. I have a scheduling problem.

6 MR. BAIOCCHI: Well, it's Paul's --

7 H.O. BROWN: One at a time.

8 MR. MINASIAN: Fred Reid is the head of Ducks  
9 Unlimited for the Western United States. And he has to be  
10 in Washington tomorrow. So I asked Mr. Lilly and  
11 Mr. Wilson, if they could bear with us and let us do the  
12 testimony of Cramer and then Reid. And then we will come  
13 back to Donn Wilson.

14 MR. BAIOCCHI: So it will be Cramer and Reid?

15 MR. MINASIAN: If that is agreeable.

16 H.O. BROWN: Okay. All right. Now, I see no  
17 further objections. We'll do that after the break and  
18 we'll take a 12-minute break.

19 (Recess taken from 10:38 a.m. to 10:51 a.m.)

20 H.O. BROWN: Come back to order. I have an  
21 announcement that I would like to make for tomorrow's  
22 hearing. We'll conclude tomorrow's hearing at 3:00 p.m.  
23 in the afternoon, or just a few minutes before. So you  
24 should plan your calendars appropriately.

25 Mr. Minasian, you're up.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1136

1           MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Hearing Officer, could I ask  
2 that Mr. Cramer be sworn?

3           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cramer, do you promise to tell the  
4 truth in these proceedings? If so answer, I do.

5           MR. CRAMER: I do.

6           H.O. BROWN: Be seated.

7                               ---oOo---

8           DIRECT EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY

9                               AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

10                              BY MR. MINASIAN

11           MR. MINASIAN: Is your name Steven P. Cramer?

12           MR. CRAMER: It is.

13           MR. MINASIAN: And is the testimony supplied by the  
14 South Yuba Water District the testimony you prepared in  
15 this proceeding?

16           MR. CRAMER: It is.

17           MR. MINASIAN: And is that testimony, actually,  
18 presented on both behalf of South Yuba and the Brophy  
19 Water Districts?

20           MR. CRAMER: Yes.

21           MR. MINASIAN: And would you describe your --

22           MR. CRAMER: This is not working.

23           MR. MINASIAN: -- your professional and work  
24 experience in regard to fish biology?

25           MR. CRAMER: I have been a practicing fisheries

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1137



1 biologist for 25 years. The first 12 years of my -- first  
2 13 years of my career were with the Oregon Department of  
3 Fish and Wildlife, where I was a researcher. In 1987, I  
4 started my own consulting firm. And at that point, I  
5 began doing work in the Central Valley, in the past 12  
6 years sampled juvenile migration of juvenile chinook in a  
7 variety of streams in the Central Valley including the  
8 Yuba River. And the focus of my career has been  
9 population dynamics of chinook salmon, steelhead, other  
10 anadromous species.

11 MR. MINASIAN: And did we supply an updated-version  
12 of your qualifications as Exhibit 2.1 of South Yuba Water  
13 District?

14 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

15 MR. MINASIAN: And you presently reside and work out  
16 of Portland, but work in the Western United States in  
17 regard to anadromous fish issues?

18 MR. CRAMER: I do. I have staff in the California  
19 area.

20 MR. MINASIAN: Would you like to summarize your  
21 testimony for us?

22 MR. CRAMER: Yes. First, I'll begin by talking a  
23 little bit about the past. I need to bring some updated  
24 information that we testified to previously in the 1992  
25 hearings, they are pertinent to additional surveys we did

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1138

1 in 1993 at the site of the South Yuba/Brophy diversion.  
2 I'm going to use an overhead here, so I'll just stand up  
3 and talk.

4 This map, I apologize for its quality. It's  
5 right out of my testimony.

6 MR. MINASIAN: Is it Figure 1 of your testimony?

7 MR. CRAMER: It is. This will help give us a little  
8 orientation of where we did research in '93 and the site  
9 of research that had previously been done by others.

10 First of all, the Yuba River flows downstream of  
11 this direction. The South Yuba/Brophy diversion is,  
12 actually, on an oxbochannel that is right above the  
13 Daguerre Point Dam at this point on the diagram. The  
14 canal that this water wants to travel to and is used by  
15 the South Yuba and Brophy Irrigation Districts is  
16 substantially removed from the river and also has the  
17 unique situation that it is not adjacent to the actual  
18 diversion structure.

19 The rock levee that has been described is shown  
20 here. The water passes down this oxbochannel, it goes in  
21 front of about a 300-foot-long rock gabion, that has been  
22 referred to, variously, as a rock gabion fish screen, I've  
23 referred to it as a porous dike in the past.

24 Water filters through that gabion into this large  
25 diversion pond. Here's an important element of it. We



1           took a laser-measured distance, the distance from these  
2           pipes that take water out of that diversion pond is over  
3           250 yards from where the water first strikes the upper end  
4           of the actual diversion structure.

5                        So it's a substantial distance across this pond  
6           that creates a situation where as the water filters  
7           through this gabion, there is very little opportunity, in  
8           fact, there's no detectable point of velocity hot spot  
9           along that entire gabion. There's kind of a buffering  
10          hydrologic effect of having that large pond there that  
11          separates the actual focus diversion point from the  
12          filtration gallery that the levee creates.

13                      Now, back to 1993 there was studies done by Cal  
14          Fish and Game -- or 1992 where they released juveniles at  
15          the head end of this diversion area, allowed them to swim  
16          all the way through. They had a trap that had fences or  
17          netting completely across the stream at the bypass channel  
18          at the lower end and recovered their marked fish there.  
19          They estimated the survival through here.

20                      In my 1992 testimony, we went out and, actually,  
21          got their data sheets. Because I have done a number of  
22          these kinds of studies, there is always an element of  
23          insufficiency in the sample gear. And in that case, they  
24          had assumed their sample gear was 100-percent efficient.

25                      The captures were exactly what they had reported

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1140

1        what the survival was. And in their estimates, they did  
2        four different experiments where they released marked fish  
3        at the upper end and allowed them to pass through. And  
4        then unreported in their report, but we did find and  
5        present the actual data sheets showing the data, they did  
6        release fish, marked fish directly in front of their traps  
7        at the lower end.

8                In that experiment, they recovered only 38.6  
9        percent of the fish that they released four meters in  
10       front of the trap. That is a fairly expected and  
11       predictable kind of result from the studies that we've  
12       done in a variety of streams. You would expect a fair  
13       amount of inefficiency, even though they attempted to seal  
14       off the stream.

15               They're working with small juvenile chinook and  
16       they find gaps and they can pass through short distances  
17       of gravel. So they had 33.8 percent here, that was the  
18       lowest percentage they ever got in any experiment they  
19       did. The four released groups up here, more than 33.8  
20       percent were recovered down here.

21               So in a simple scientific manner, you would treat  
22       any study -- if it was reviewed in the literature, it  
23       would have to be done that way. It's the way that we do  
24       wherever we do studies, be compared to the catch rate at  
25       the lower end, the survivals would all come out over a 100

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1141



1 percent.

2 They clearly don't make fish, so that's part of a  
3 sampling error, but simply stated there the conclusion is  
4 that there is no indication of mortality passing through  
5 that area. We went back to do further study, in 1993, to  
6 see if there was any evidence of fish going elsewhere.

7 Now, when we did that, we did sampling in a  
8 unique location. We went back to the diversion canal. If  
9 any fish were escaping through the porous dike, they'd be  
10 very difficult to detect in this very large pond. So the  
11 place that they would be aggregated, where you could get  
12 your hands on them would be in this diversion canal.

13 We placed fyke nets in that canal. Fish, the  
14 pipe -- there's two pipes that poured water out into the  
15 canal during 1993. Most of the season it was all one  
16 pipe. We had our fyke net fitted to the tail end of that  
17 pipe. When I say, "fitted," it was fitting right at the  
18 spill out of that pipe. This is the subject of a report  
19 which is attached to my testimony. And so it has been  
20 submitted.

21 The finding was that as we fished that -- from  
22 the very first day that any withdrawals were done, through  
23 mid July, we only captured 17 -- is it 17 or 19 chinook --  
24 make sure I get that number right. 17 chinook and 2  
25 steelhead fry. And our dates of fishing were May 7th

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1142

1 through July 22nd.

2 Now, we put 194 fish into our net at the mouth  
3 end of the net to see if any could escape. After a  
4 24-hour period we had 194 chinook still in there. And  
5 these were larger, as large as the fish, they were,  
6 actually, gathered fish from in the Yuba, so they were the  
7 standard size of fish in the Yuba River at that time.

8 Another point, there was sampling going on out  
9 here in the Yuba River, so we could see what numbers of  
10 fish going by. And this sampling out here was done on the  
11 Hallwood-Cordua screen on the opposite bank of the river.  
12 And the Cal Fish and Game gathered those data. Here's the  
13 actual sampling results that we obtained.

14 The upper graph here shows what was going on as  
15 an index at the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen. This would  
16 be sampling out of the open river. And these would be  
17 fish that are captured in the bypass that returns them to  
18 the river.

19 You note that the peak -- these are numbers of  
20 fish along the vertical axis, this is the date along the  
21 horizontal axis. Sharp peak in numbers of fish in late  
22 May. It had declined to near zero by the very end of May  
23 and the sampling stopped thereafter.

24 The bottom graph, same time scale along the  
25 bottom is now the mean lengths of the fish. And the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1143

1 triangles here show the lengths of fish that were  
2 represented in the upper graph. In fact, these triangles  
3 are the mean lengths of fish going by the Hallwood-Cordua  
4 screen. So they are actively migrating down the stream.  
5 You can see that they, generally, are under 80  
6 millimeters.

7 Now, we captured 17 chinook during the course of  
8 our sampling in that canal that I have indicated on the  
9 diagram. Those 17 chinook were all substantially larger.  
10 It had no overlap with the size of any of the fish  
11 captured out here in the Hallwood-Cordua fish screens.

12 MR. MINASIAN: And are those represented by the  
13 black dots?

14 MR. CRAMER: Yes, those are the black dots on the  
15 diagram here.

16 MR. MINASIAN: What's the significance of the size  
17 difference?

18 MR. CRAMER: The key indication here is that the  
19 fish captured coming out of the -- and that is coming out  
20 of the diversion pond entering into the canal -- are from  
21 a different population, obviously, than the fish that are  
22 passing down the river.

23 By a, "different population," what we conclude as  
24 we look at the flow records there was a flood event back  
25 in January where the flows at Marysville exceeded 20,000

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1144

1 cfs, there was evidence of debris left on top of the  
2 porous dike, that constitutes the screen for fish,  
3 indicating it was overtopped back in January.

4 We can only surmise that there must have been  
5 fry, at that time, deposited in the canal -- into the  
6 pond, that now when the actual diversions began, those  
7 fish had grown substantially and emigrated when we -- when  
8 the diversion was initiated.

9 So there is no indication here of any fish  
10 swimming through the porous dike during the time of any of  
11 these diversions. The fish that we're sampling do not  
12 match. In fact, they were much larger. If there was any  
13 expectation they might swim through the dike, they should  
14 be much smaller.

15 They would be fish that could fit through tiny  
16 crevices. And these are substantially larger. In fact,  
17 you can see that there are individuals up to 160  
18 millimeters, whereas, rarely are they over 80 back in the  
19 river. So that was the key finding, the fish that were  
20 there are very large.

21 Now, we did also catch two steelhead fry. And I  
22 say, "steelhead," simply that they were rainbow. They  
23 were *Oncorhynchus mykss*. We don't know their parentage.  
24 We know we caught two fry. They were under 35 millimeters  
25 in length. So they would be, substantially, smaller than

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1145



1 any chinook shown on this graph.

2 There's a variety of ways those could have gotten  
3 in. But the one that we would guess: Probably, those did  
4 get through the gravels. They're small enough to get  
5 through. It is conceivable that they could have been from  
6 fish that spawn in the pond. We saw none of that. So we  
7 really don't know, but we caught two.

8 Now, the next point that you have to surmise,  
9 then, when are the diversions and how does it compare to  
10 the size of fish that might be coming through? This  
11 shows -- this is Figure 3 from my testimony -- the average  
12 monthly diversion rates through that structure. And you  
13 can see that it's usually in late April and, certainly,  
14 strongly in May that the diversions begin.

15 By this time, the mean lengths out in the Yuba  
16 River are usually over 80 millimeters -- or not over,  
17 that's a misstatement, 60 to 80 millimeters. Again, that  
18 would be the size that we did all our testing. And it  
19 would be, substantially, larger than the two tiny  
20 steelhead fry that we found there.

21 So when there is water diversion, it is very  
22 unlikely that any fish are of a size that would allow them  
23 to escape to the gabion. There is no evidence gathered by  
24 any of the studies that would indicate that that is  
25 happening.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1146

1                   My testimony indicates that there is studies done  
2                   by United States Fish and Wildlife Service, they sampled  
3                   back -- there's also studies done by Cal Fish and Game,  
4                   they sampled back in behind the gabion, in other words, in  
5                   the diversion forebay pond.

6                   And the fish they captured, also, were larger.  
7                   They -- the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service concluded those  
8                   fish were probably deposited there by overtopping of a  
9                   levee in the same way that we concluded from this data.

10                  MR. MINASIAN: Would you now direct your attention  
11                  to the predation work and the attempt to locate whether or  
12                  not there were hot spots where the fish were being pulled  
13                  into the rocks and impinged?

14                  MR. CRAMER: Okay. Now, I need to go back to the  
15                  map, and this is Figure 1. We had -- there's been  
16                  sampling out here to look at predation in several places.  
17                  The thought is that there may be a concentration of  
18                  predators along the base of the gabion right here, but, in  
19                  fact, we have conducted snorkle surveys, Cal Fish and Game  
20                  conducted electrofishing through this whole side channel.  
21                  And we conducted scuba and snorkel surveys behind in the  
22                  diversion pond, so did U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

23                  None of those surveys revealed any concentration  
24                  of squawfish, although, squawfish were present. And those  
25                  were the primary predator -- predatory fish identified.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1147

1 The surveys by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service -- yeah,  
2 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service reported, I believe, from  
3 1988, could be '89, but it was given in the 1992 hearings,  
4 found 12 adult squawfish along the face of this berm. In  
5 our surveys, in 1993, we found 19.

6 The Cal Fish and Game, Lower Yuba River  
7 Management Plan reports on data from sampling of squawfish  
8 in the main river. Their data shows that the average  
9 concentration of squawfish out here is 150 squawfish per  
10 1,000 lineal feet of shallow pool, that's a deep pool; 250  
11 per 1,000 lineal feet of shallow pool. In other words,  
12 more in shallow pools.

13 The range there was 150 to 250 squawfish per  
14 1,000 lineal feet. In this case we have about 600 lineal  
15 feet in the sampling area. We had 12 adults by one study  
16 and we had 19 adults during our study. There were also  
17 juveniles in the area.

18 Cal Fish and Game conducted electro-fishing in  
19 this area. This is part of the 1992 testimony. They  
20 captured in the midrange of about 46, I think, squawfish.  
21 Few of those -- the largest squawfish they captured by  
22 electro-fishing in here was 24.8 centimeters. Squawfish,  
23 generally, become piscivorous, that is the time that they  
24 begin to prey on juvenile fish when they reach about 20  
25 centimeters. The largest squawfish they caught was a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1148

1 small adult. Squawfish get double that size easily.

2 And their rate of predation on juvenile salmon is  
3 related to their size. Larger ones prey at a higher rate.  
4 So all of the sampling shows -- no sampling shows high  
5 concentrations of squawfish in the back area. No sampling  
6 shows numbers of large squawfish in the area. And no  
7 sampling shows indications of escapement through -- into  
8 the diverting pond through the gabion.

9 MR. MINASIAN: Would you bring that to a conclusion?  
10 Is the mortality at the gabion, through the gabion any  
11 worse than if a stainless-steel modern, self-cleaning  
12 electrical-powered screen were installed?

13 MR. CRAMER: Within my testimony I have stated that  
14 this is -- there is no indication from any of these  
15 studies of mortality there. There's been suggestion, but  
16 all of the data, as I've explained here, do not show  
17 abnormal presence of predators, nor do they show high  
18 mortality in this reach.

19 So the answer, by default, has to be: No, it's  
20 not higher than with a screen, because there's no  
21 indication of any notable mortality in this reach.

22 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. Do you have an opinion to  
23 summarize it, as to whether or not this is a  
24 state-of-the-art method of protecting juvenile anadromous  
25 fish in the Yuba River?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1149



1           MR. CRAMER: I would hesitate to use the word  
2 "state-of-the-art," but I would say this performs as  
3 effectively as any state-of-the-art device --

4           MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

5           MR. CRAMER: -- for preventing juveniles from  
6 entering the side channel. One thing I would note, and I  
7 did in my testimony, we have done testing on a variety of  
8 different screens throughout the West Coast.  
9 State-of-the-art screens, largely, prevent fish from  
10 passing into a water diversion, but they are not perfect.

11                   Rarely ever does the testing after the  
12 installation of a state-of-the-art screen show that there  
13 are zero fish passing down that area. They captured the  
14 two steelhead fry we got there, those would be the most  
15 problematic for any screen to prevent -- any little crack,  
16 nook, or cranny anywhere would enable a few of those to  
17 get through. And most screens still show fish escaping  
18 through when you sample below them after their  
19 installation.

20           MR. MINASIAN: You understand that the proposed  
21 decision proposes that we go out and study this more.  
22 What would we study in regard to predators, in your view,  
23 effectively?

24           MR. CRAMER: First, I have to say, there's no  
25 scientific data suggesting that we need to study this any

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1150

1 further. All of the data suggests that there is no  
2 predator problem. However, there are, certainly, those  
3 who have said that they think that there is one.

4 If we need to supply more data, we'd have to  
5 first ask: How would that be any more satisfying than  
6 what we've done before? But the way I would do it -- and  
7 we have done predator studies, I directed those in the  
8 Columbia River for a number of years. We've done them on  
9 the Sacramento.

10 You need to estimate two things. You need to  
11 know how many predators are present and then you estimate  
12 the number of juvenile chinook, or the number of juvenile  
13 salmonids that they are consuming. So we would, actually,  
14 establish sampling sites in the main stem. We would  
15 establish sampling sites in the diversion channel.

16 With that we would, actually, do mark recapture.  
17 In other words, we would capture squawfish, we would  
18 evacuate their stomach contents by pumping to estimate how  
19 many fish they had taken. We would tag the squawfish and  
20 release them so that you could, then, from the marked to  
21 unmarked ratio estimate the abundance of squawfish.

22 So you would be looking at abundance in the  
23 channel, abundance in the river and comparing the two to  
24 see if you have any different rate of consumption of  
25 juvenile chinook, or if there is any different population

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1151

1 size in the two areas.

2 MR. MINASIAN: Let's assume for a moment that the  
3 evidence shows that there are predators in the main stem  
4 and that they are eating juvenile, has any policy decision  
5 been made in California to eliminate the squawfish as a  
6 predator to your knowledge?

7 MR. CRAMER: To my knowledge, there's no policy  
8 decision to use any form of predator control.

9 MR. MINASIAN: Would you direct your attention, now,  
10 to the elements of the proposed decision regarding  
11 temperature and your opinions in regard to the effects of  
12 attempting to maintain temperature and flow in the Yuba  
13 River in the springtime according to the recommendation?

14 MR. CRAMER: Okay. I'm going to address both  
15 temperature and flow together, because they are really  
16 interlinked. First of all, the proposed rule says that  
17 there would be a pulse, and it uses the word "pulse," flow  
18 in the spring to -- I'm not exactly sure of the language,  
19 but to enhance outmigration of juvenile chinook.

20 Here are key points about what happens when you  
21 have flow effects on juvenile chinook. And we've studied  
22 these in the Central Valley and in the Columbian Basin  
23 extensively. First, migratory responses of the chinook  
24 parr and smolts key on changes in flow, rather than the  
25 magnitudes of flow.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1152

1            Secondly, sharp increases in flow will stimulate  
2 chinook parr and smolts to migrate, but the stimulus will  
3 last less than five days. Very important, it is a  
4 short-term effect. Increasing temperature will simulate  
5 migration of juvenile chinook. So if you have -- you have  
6 special warm events, you can cause fish to move just  
7 because temperatures are going up.

8            And then finally here, under stable flow and  
9 temperature, you have no special stimuli of either, then,  
10 juvenile chinook will delay outmigration evidently until  
11 physiological keys -- physiological keys signal the time  
12 to migrate. So they won't avoid migration if you don't  
13 give them any stimuli, they would just go on the  
14 physiological keys, signal the time to migrate.

15            And we'll show some examples of that in the  
16 Central Valley. We studied this for a number of years, in  
17 fact, since 1993 in the Stanislaus River. And this is a  
18 couple of points that are included in my testimony from  
19 the studies conducted there. We had opportunity to do  
20 fluctuating flows and look at specific examples of what  
21 happens and here are the points:

22            The number of outmigrates remain elevated for no  
23 more than five days following a jump in flow, repeated  
24 examples of that. And increase in flow from 310 to 560,  
25 so keep that in mind, that's been about a doubling, in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1153



1           1995 had the same result on juvenile chinook than a larger  
2           magnitude pulse had in 1993.

3                     In that case, it started at about the same, 390,  
4           but jumped all the way to 1360. And then in 1994, jumped  
5           from 340 to 1170 cfs. So the smaller increase had the  
6           same effect as the larger increase.

7                     In the absence of any sharp changes in flow in  
8           1996, the outmigration of chinook smolts still peaked  
9           about mid April and mid May, although the period of the  
10          high catches was more protracted. It was protracted over  
11          two to three weeks, rather than over two to three days.  
12          That would have been associated with pulses in flow.

13                    MR. MINASIAN: Did you do work for Department of  
14          Water Resources in terms of judging mortality of smolts  
15          when they left the Yuba, the Feather, and the Sacramento  
16          and going through the Delta?

17                    MR. CRAMER: Yes, I did. That work would have been  
18          done. I did extensive analysis of coded-wire tagged  
19          recoveries and used an analytical process called cohort  
20          analysis to estimate survival to age two. And we compared  
21          groups released in a variety of different places and also  
22          looked at strain rates.

23                    And the one thing that those things showed was  
24          dramatic improvement in survival as you trucked fish and  
25          released them in the Delta rather than upstream. In

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1154

1 particular, there were events in 1980 where there's a very  
2 balanced design and so you could eliminate other factors.  
3 And in that year there was a fourfold benefit of releasing  
4 fish in the -- down in the estuary as compared to  
5 releasing in the Feather or the hatchery.

6 MR. MINASIAN: Since we're over our time, in fact,  
7 we're over our time, Mr. Cramer, would you briefly  
8 summarize for Member Brown what you think the affects of  
9 maintaining these cold-water temperatures through the  
10 period of February, March, April, May will be upon the  
11 timing and the mortality of juveniles in the Yuba River?

12 MR. CRAMER: Okay. Let me show you one figure to  
13 make that point. I'd like to have five or ten minutes to  
14 make that point, but this is very consistent up and down  
15 the West Coast, that when you -- that temperatures and  
16 flows are the queues that fish use to determine their  
17 migration timing.

18 Also, those same temperatures and flows are the  
19 conditions that determine their growth rate that spring.  
20 So as a result, what we find -- and here is a published  
21 study that has come out since the last hearing that  
22 confirms the testimony I gave then.

23 This is data from the South Umpqua River. What  
24 it shows is we have the median migration date on the  
25 vertical axis and the average spring temperature in the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1155

1 river. They found as the temperatures were warmer, the  
2 median migration date was earlier. As temperatures were  
3 cooler, the median migration date was later.

4 What's noteworthy here is the difference between  
5 the warm and cool springs is almost two months in  
6 migration timing. We found that same effect on the Rogue.  
7 There is evidence of that same effect in the Yuba River  
8 from the history of data at the South Yuba -- or at the  
9 Hallwood-Cordua screens.

10 So what would happen is, if we -- I'm deeply  
11 concerned about the proposed rule, what it proposes for  
12 constant flows in the neighborhood of 1100 cfs and a  
13 reduced temperature at Marysville, so that's all the way  
14 at the bottom end, essentially, of the Yuba River. That  
15 in a low flow -- in naturally low-flow year will be out of  
16 synchrony with the conditions in the Delta.

17 What will happen is, if you keep the flows high  
18 and temperatures cool, cooler than the rest of the Central  
19 Valley system, then fish will linger in the Yuba River.  
20 They will survive just fine there, but then they have to  
21 swim through the Delta.

22 The rest of my testimony goes on to show there's  
23 major mortality problems in the Delta. With increasing  
24 temperature, you get increasing mortality. That's well  
25 established by work with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1156

1 Service. And in low-flow years if we cause them to stay  
2 longer, everything we hoped to gain in the Yuba River  
3 would be more than depleted by what we would lose as they  
4 pass through the Delta headed to the sea.

5 MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Cramer, would you sit down for a  
6 moment. Would you invite cross-examination on the  
7 questions of whether or not dewatering of redds is, in  
8 fact, always fatal or detrimental to fish? And would you  
9 also invite questions in regard to the reasonableness of  
10 the flow rates and the temperatures in terms of growth  
11 rates? And with that we would conclude.

12 MR. CRAMER: I would invite those.

13 MR. MINASIAN: Good. Thank you.

14 H.O. BROWN: Okay. You ready for cross?

15 MR. MINASIAN: Yes.

16 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Edmundson hasn't shown up yet, has  
17 he?

18 MR. FRINK: No, sir.

19 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Gee, are you going to have cross?

20 MR. GEE: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

21 //

22 //

23 //

24 //

25 //

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1157



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

---oOo---

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY  
AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
BY U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR, FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
BY MR. GEE

MR. GEE: Mr. Cramer, my name is Edmund Gee. I'm an attorney with the Department of the Interior. And I have some questions for you today.

I'll start off with a hypothetical, but -- unless Mr. Brown would prefer -- is it true that pikeminnows and other predatory fish are opportunistic, and when I say "opportunistic," I mean that they feed on fish near to them?

MR. CRAMER: I'm sorry, that they feed on fish that what?

MR. GEE: That are near to them.

MR. CRAMER: Yes.

MR. GEE: Okay. And there are pikeminnows in the Lower Yuba River, right?

MR. CRAMER: Yes, there are. Incidentally, the pikeminnows are the squawfish as I talked about. Squawfish, pikeminnows, same thing.

MR. GEE: I understand. Thank you. Isn't it true that there is a deep pool in front of the rock gabion --

MR. CRAMER: Yes.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1158

1           MR. GEE:  -- the levee fishery?

2           MR. CRAMER:  Yes.

3           MR. GEE:  And in your experience as a fishery  
4 biologist, would an adult pikeminnow consume a juvenile  
5 salmonid if it came into its holding area?

6           MR. CRAMER:  If it's hungry, yes.  And let me --  
7 that needs to be answered a little bit further.  A  
8 pikeminnow's ability to catch juvenile chinook is  
9 dependent on the size of the juvenile chinook.  It can  
10 catch littler ones easier than it can catch bigger ones.

11           And, of course, if the pikeminnow is bigger, it  
12 can catch bigger ones.  You've got a whole size-dependent  
13 relationship going on there.  But it is true, if they are  
14 within their vicinity that they would seek to eat that  
15 juvenile chinook.

16           MR. GEE:  If that salmon were, say, to measure 40  
17 millimeters --

18           MR. CRAMER:  40 millimeters would be a size that  
19 would be highly vulnerable to predation by squawfish.

20           MR. GEE:  Okay.  And I would like to talk a little  
21 bit about diversion through the channel.  Is it true, that  
22 in your professional opinion that when 400 cfs is diverted  
23 to a channel that there will be a particular amount of  
24 fish associated with that block of water?

25           MR. CRAMER:  Yes, there would be.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1159

1           MR. GEE:  And let's just say for the sake of  
2           argument, there's ten fish in that block of water.  Is it  
3           true, that if those ten fish in that 400 cfs of water  
4           would be concentrated into some smaller block of water,  
5           there is a diversion taking place through the gabion?

6           MR. CRAMER:  Yeah.  What you're saying is if they  
7           can't pass through the gabion so they can go through the  
8           bypass water, there would be less bypass water than there  
9           was incoming water.

10          MR. GEE:  Okay.

11          MR. CRAMER:  So they would be concentrated by that,  
12          yes.

13          MR. GEE:  Okay.  So hypothetically speaking, if you  
14          were diverting 360 cfs through the gabion, it would leave  
15          40 cfs in the bypass?

16          MR. CRAMER:  Correct.  Yes.

17          MR. GEE:  And is it likely that that ten fish that  
18          we were talking about, hypothetical ten fish, now would be  
19          concentrated into this 40 cfs block of water would be more  
20          susceptible to predation?

21          MR. CRAMER:  Yes.  If you had a fixed number of  
22          predators and a fixed opportunity that would increase the  
23          predators' opportunity to take those fish.

24          MR. GEE:  If I could refer to your written testimony  
25          on Page 6.  And I believe that's Exhibit SYWD-2.  You

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1160

1 refer to a report by Smith?

2 MR. CRAMER: Yes, I did.

3 MR. GEE: And I believe it's the third sentence and  
4 it states,

5 (Reading):

6 "Smith (1990) did not observe any substantial  
7 predator activity in front of the rock levee in  
8 1989, nor had Konnoff in the 1998 study."

9 Isn't that correct?

10 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

11 MR. MINASIAN: For clarification, Smith is U.S. Fish  
12 and Wildlife and Konnoff is California Department of Fish  
13 and Game.

14 MR. GEE: Mr. Cramer, did you read that report?

15 MR. CRAMER: I did.

16 MR. GEE: Where did Smith, he or she -- did she say  
17 this quote?

18 MR. CRAMER: I would have to pull that report back  
19 out. And I don't have it in front of me to do that for  
20 you, but we, certainly, could and resubmit the exact quote  
21 that I'm referring to there.

22 MR. GEE: In the next paragraph on Page 6 it  
23 stated -- this is the second sentence -- it says,

24 (Reading):

25 "Since other studies demonstrated that predator

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1161



1 abundance in the diversion in the channel was  
2 low, that predation to juvenile chinook was  
3 also low."

4 It continues. I'm wondering what are these other  
5 studies that you're referring to?

6 MR. CRAMER: Let me get to your spot, I'm not  
7 tracking you.

8 MR. MINASIAN: Yeah.

9 MR. GEE: I was on Page 6, bottom paragraph. And  
10 it's the sentence that begins with, "Since other studies  
11 demonstrated."

12 MR. CRAMER: Where's the sentence, "Since other  
13 studies demonstrated"? I'm not finding the sentence that  
14 begins, "Since others."

15 MR. GEE: Okay. Again, I'm referring to your  
16 written testimony. Do you have that in front of you?

17 MR. CRAMER: I do.

18 MR. GEE: Okay. It's the very last paragraph on  
19 Page 6 under the heading, Roman II, Experiments and  
20 Observations --

21 MR. CRAMER: Okay. I'm sorry. Let me look at what  
22 I said there.

23 MR. GEE: My question is: What are those other  
24 studies?

25 MR. CRAMER: What this -- the heading of this, you

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1162

1 have to read the first sentence.

2 (Reading):

3 "In 1993 SB Cramer and Associates undertook  
4 field studies."

5 Anything other than 1993 studies by us, which  
6 would have been after those previous studies, are the  
7 other studies. So they would be all under "cited."

8 MR. GEE: So these are studies that you undertook?

9 MR. CRAMER: We undertook studies in 1993.

10 MR. GEE: Okay.

11 MR. CRAMER: And this begins our description of  
12 those studies. The reference here is back to the Konnoff  
13 and the Smith study.

14 MR. GEE: Oh, so these other studies are the Smith  
15 and the Konnoff studies?

16 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

17 MR. GEE: And if you can flip to Page 16. You made  
18 some reference, at least, in this portion of your  
19 testimony, to Stanislaus studies; is that correct?

20 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

21 MR. GEE: I'm wondering if you could clarify. Are  
22 any of these studies complete and accurate estimates of  
23 the entire outmigration period?

24 MR. CRAMER: The studies performed -- the citations  
25 here discuss certain time periods and specific events.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1163

1           They do not discuss an annual total number of migrants.  
2           And there is no reference to that.  And, no, there was no  
3           complete estimate of the number of outmigrants.

4           MR. GEE:  Thank you.  And was there a study plan  
5           that included pulse flows that test your theory that pulse  
6           flows will facilitate outmigration?

7           MR. CRAMER:  You're asking:  Was there a test of  
8           that theory?

9           MR. GEE:  Right.

10          MR. CRAMER:  Yes, there was.

11          MR. GEE:  Okay.  By yourself, your company, or --

12          MR. CRAMER:  Yes.  In fact, I have it here to show.  
13          We did do that study.

14          MR. GEE:  Can you reference the date?

15          MR. CRAMER:  It was completed in 19- -- actually,  
16          we've been sampling almost all years in the Stanislaus  
17          River since 1993.  This is the 1995 data and is referred  
18          to in my testimony.  Here it is.  Okay.

19          MR. GEE:  That's Figure 6; is that correct?

20          MR. MINASIAN:  This is not --

21          MR. CRAMER:  This is Figure 6 of my -- I think this  
22          is Figure 6 of the -- no.  This is not -- this is Figure 6  
23          out of the report that I took it out of.  This is not  
24          submitted.

25          MR. MINASIAN:  We will mark this as a South Yuba

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1164

1 exhibit next in order. And I'll give you the number in a  
2 moment.

3 MR. GEE: That's fine. We'll go to the next  
4 question. I just wondered where you based -- did you do a  
5 study?

6 MR. MINASIAN: I think he wants to respond to your  
7 question.

8 MR. GEE: That's fine.

9 MR. CRAMER: Okay. Here's the way the study goes.  
10 In this year here, the line here shows the actual flow.  
11 The shaded areas are the estimated total passage of  
12 juvenile chinook at our site at Oakdale, which is about 40  
13 on the Stanislaus River. And this is 1995 data.

14 What happened was the flows were running down  
15 here -- the flow is given on the right side Y axis, while  
16 the number of chinook is given over here on the left side  
17 Y axis. What you see is that flows were running down in  
18 the neighborhood of 300 cfs in early April.

19 We increased those flows in early April from 300  
20 up to about 600 cfs. At the point of that increase, there  
21 was a sharp response of juvenile chinook migration seen by  
22 this peak in numbers of juvenile chinook passing. Five  
23 days later, the flow was bumped again, very little  
24 response.

25 There were three subsequent peaks, little minor

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1165



1 spikes in flows spaced at ten-day intervals to see what  
2 they could trigger. And there was very little response of  
3 juvenile chinook migration. So the conclusion was that --  
4 as those bullet items that I stated previously, is that  
5 you get an initial response on a change in flow, it's not  
6 the magnitude, you get much higher flows much lesser  
7 response.

8 The first change in flow triggered the migration.  
9 And subsequent attempts to get it to trigger didn't  
10 accomplish anything. So -- and the response lasted less  
11 than five days.

12 MR. GEE: Thank you. Mr. Cramer, are there any  
13 other studies that would support your conclusion as to the  
14 base flows aside from the ones that you've done?

15 MR. CRAMER: Many, many. And I cited several in my  
16 testimony. On the chinook -- I'm sorry, on the Rogue  
17 River we did extensive studies, there I led studies for  
18 the Department of Fish and Wildlife for 12 years.

19 We had one very significant event that was  
20 probably the first time in my career that I was alerted to  
21 this, in fact, we had a record-breaking rainfall event in  
22 mid August caused by thunderstorms. Immediately following  
23 that event, there was a major outmigration of juvenile  
24 chinook. And we had those marked, we tracked them as they  
25 moved downstream.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1166

1                   And as we did that, the pulse in numbers of fish  
2 following that event lasted only a few days then tapered  
3 off for the rest of the season. There was few fish  
4 moving. And by the end of the season, a large number,  
5 again, moved in October.

6                   So not all fish had been triggered, but there had  
7 been significant movement only for several days following  
8 that record-breaking event. That was a natural event.  
9 And here's a controlled one. And this was part of my  
10 testimony. There is on the Snake River. This was in  
11 1994. So this follows after the testimony I gave in '92.  
12 Another real strong demonstration --

13                   MR. MINASIAN: This is Figure 4 of your testimony.

14                   MR. CRAMER: Yeah, this is Figure 4 of my testimony.  
15 This is on the Snake River. Where at Lower Granite Dam  
16 they, actually, sample the numbers of fish going by. The  
17 dotted line shows the flows. The solid line shows the  
18 number of fish.

19                   The numbers of fish are given on the left Y axis,  
20 the flows given on the right Y axis. In early July,  
21 fisheries agencies asked for a sharp change in flow and  
22 asked it to be held at about 40,000 cfs on the Snake  
23 River. That was an increase that had been running in the  
24 neighborhood of 12- to 13,000 just prior to that.

25                   There was a sharp response of subyearling

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1167

1 chinook, so these would be fall chinook -- these would be  
2 subyearling chinook like we have in the Stanislaus, or  
3 like we have in the Yuba, throughout the Central Valley,  
4 primarily, the fish migrate as subyearlings.

5 This triggered a sharp movement of fish right at  
6 that time and then no movement of fish, even though for  
7 one whole month we had these very high flows. As soon as  
8 that flow was dropped, now, the dropping flow/increasing  
9 temperature, as I had mentioned in my bullet points,  
10 triggered a follow-up movement out here in late August.

11 So the pulse flow didn't move the fish, it moved  
12 some fish in the first couple of days, as soon as you  
13 halted that, then the fish responded to natural  
14 environmental stimuli and you saw a later movement in  
15 August.

16 MR. GEE: Thank you, Mr. Cramer. I think you  
17 answered my question. I want to move to Page 19 of your  
18 testimony. You site to a report by Roper and Scarnecchia;  
19 is that correct?

20 MR. CRAMER: Yes, I do.

21 MR. GEE: And I believe the point you're making  
22 there is warmer temperatures stimulate earlier  
23 outmigration. Is that -- is that a fair summary?

24 MR. CRAMER: Yes. It's -- it's, generally, used --  
25 it's talking about the response to temperature. There's a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1168

1 couple of studies cited here where the correlation was to  
2 temperature. This is correlation to temperature.  
3 There's, also, a couple of studies where the correlation  
4 is twofold, but it's the combined effect of those low-flow  
5 years having high temperature are correlated with early  
6 outmigration.

7 MR. GEE: Okay. Do you have any information as to  
8 the success or survival of those fish?

9 MR. CRAMER: Yes. You can do that on several  
10 studies. In this particular study by Roper, no. The only  
11 thing you can say in regards to that is this is natural  
12 selection at work. If this strategy were a bad one, it  
13 would have been eliminated by natural selection.

14 You don't see natural responses done in a way  
15 that's damaging to the fish. If those fish survived  
16 poorly, then selection would have moved for the fish that  
17 did not respond to those stimuli in that way and would  
18 have waited and migrated at a different time. So this is  
19 a natural system and that's why natural fish are  
20 responding.

21 MR. GEE: So no with your explanation stated, is  
22 that --

23 MR. CRAMER: No specific data on this example.

24 MR. GEE: Okay. My following question is: In your  
25 opinion do fish need less water in a wet year than they

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1169



1 need in a wet year for habitat purposes?

2 MR. CRAMER: For -- it's a leading question. They  
3 have the same needs for temperature. They gain the same  
4 range of benefit from temperature and flow conditions. In  
5 any year, given that the supply of food is the same, which  
6 does vary between those years, given that other competing  
7 fish are the same, there's a whole lot things that are  
8 givens, you're congressing without a whole lot of other  
9 things that go along with a dry year.

10 But at any rate, the answer is: Temperature and  
11 the flow, they still have the same range of desired  
12 temperatures and flows that they would prefer.

13 MR. GEE: Okay.

14 MR. CRAMER: Even if it's a dry year.

15 MR. GEE: So are you saying that they need about the  
16 same amount of water?

17 MR. CRAMER: Need is a word that I would have to  
18 subtract from my statement. It's not need. They work  
19 with what they have. The key is how they respond to it.  
20 My point was, stimuli. They respond to these events as  
21 stimuli, which tells them when to migrate. If we change  
22 the stimuli so that there is asynchrony between what  
23 happens in the Yuba River and what happens in the Delta,  
24 the fish is in trouble. So it's not what happens in the  
25 Yuba River that I'm concerned about, it's about that fish

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1170

1 when he has to swim through the Delta.

2 MR. GEE: Okay. Given your explanation, was it a  
3 "yes," with your explanation, a "no" with your  
4 explanation? I just feel it is a "yes" or "no" question.  
5 I was just wondering.

6 MR. CRAMER: Okay. If you have the word  
7 "neither" -- I want to be careful that if I'm going to do  
8 "yes" or "no," you better state it clearly.

9 MR. GEE: Okay.

10 MR. CRAMER: Make sure I'm saying it to the right  
11 words.

12 MR. GEE: My question was: Do fish need less water  
13 in a dry year than they need in a wet year? And if you  
14 can answer "yes" or "no" without an explanation.

15 MR. CRAMER: I can't answer "yes" or "no." That's  
16 not a "yes" or "no" question, in my view.

17 MR. GEE: Okay. I've no further questions.

18 Thank you, Mr. Cramer.

19 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Baiocchi.

20 MR. BAIOCCHI: Mr. Brown, I want to turn my --  
21 California Sportfishing Protection Alliance wants to turn  
22 their 20 minutes of cross-examination over to  
23 Mr. Bill Cunningham of the Attorney General's Office,  
24 Deputy Attorney General for the Department of Fish and  
25 Game concerning this witness.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1171

1 H.O. BROWN: Okay.

2 MR. BAIOCCHI: Thank you.

3 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Sanders?

4 MR. FRINK: Excuse me, Mr. Brown, I believe earlier  
5 there was a question about assigning a period that a party  
6 has for cross-examination over to another party. And you  
7 ruled that, although, you were liberal in granting  
8 extensions of time, that one party to the hearing isn't  
9 able to assign their cross-examination period to another.

10 H.O. BROWN: That's right, Mr. Frink. Mr. Baiocchi  
11 asked for that, I didn't give it to him.

12 MR. FRINK: Okay. Okay. I wasn't clear.

13 H.O. BROWN: But I understand your request and we'll  
14 make considerations appropriately to Mr. Cunningham.

15 ---oOo---

16 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY

17 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

18 BY SOUTH YUBA RIVER CITIZEN'S LEAGUE

19 BY MR. SANDERS

20 MR. SANDERS: Good morning, Mr. Cramer.

21 MR. CRAMER: Good morning.

22 MR. SANDERS: Do you recommend using pulse flows on  
23 the Yuba River, is that your recommendation?

24 MR. CRAMER: I did not offer that in my testimony.  
25 I tried to redefine what pulse flows are. But as long as

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1172

1           you asked: Do I recommend them, what I -- a pulse flow of  
2           no more than five days, which being defined "pulse,"  
3           meaning that flow increases by 50 percent or more from  
4           base flow, could be useful if there are other events  
5           downstream that you want to coordinate with. Other than  
6           that, pulse flow is not necessary to move fish out.

7           MR. SANDERS: Okay. You haven't been asked to make  
8           any specific recommendations for flows and temperatures in  
9           the Lower Yuba, have you?

10          MR. CRAMER: I have not.

11          MR. SANDERS: So you haven't done so?

12          MR. CRAMER: Correct.

13          MR. SANDERS: Are you familiar with the flow regime  
14          being recommended by Yuba County Water Agency's  
15          consultants?

16          MR. CRAMER: I'm sorry, I am not.

17          MR. SANDERS: Okay. So you're not in a position to  
18          speculate on whether those flows would maintain the  
19          fishery in good condition?

20          MR. CRAMER: I'm not.

21          MR. SANDERS: Okay. Are you familiar with the  
22          north -- or also known as Hallwood-Cordua diversion?

23          MR. CRAMER: I am familiar with it.

24          MR. SANDERS: Have you ever studied the efficiency  
25          of the north canal, or the north fish screen?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1173



1           MR. CRAMER: I've never studied the efficiency,  
2 meaning I've never conducted fish releases over there, nor  
3 seen any data on releases of marked fish to estimate it's  
4 efficiency.

5           MR. SANDERS: Okay. I guess what I'm asking, I just  
6 want to make absolutely clear is: You performed a study  
7 on the south diversion?

8           MR. CRAMER: Right.

9           MR. SANDERS: You didn't perform an analogous study  
10 on the north diversion?

11          MR. CRAMER: No. I'm using data that was obtained  
12 by California Department of Fish and Game.

13          MR. SANDERS: Okay. Are you aware that DFG operates  
14 the fish screen, the north fish screen for only a limited  
15 period each year?

16          MR. CRAMER: Yes, I am.

17          MR. SANDERS: Okay. Now, I'm asking you to  
18 speculate as an expert witness, if Hallwood-Cordua is  
19 diverting through the north canal, and DFG is not  
20 operating the fish screen, will fish enter the diversion  
21 canal?

22          MR. CRAMER: So they are operating -- the water is  
23 going down the canal just nobody is sampling, yes, fish  
24 would use the canal.

25          MR. SANDERS: Right. Okay. Now, what happens --

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1174

1           again, speculate as an expert -- what happens when  
2           salmonid fry or smolts enter a diversion canal, what  
3           happens to those fish?

4           MR. CRAMER:   Just depends on where the water -- it  
5           would depend on where the water is going.

6           MR. SANDERS:   Okay.   So if the diversion is being  
7           used to irrigate, say, rice fields, do the fish end up in  
8           the rice fields?

9           MR. MINASIAN:   At what time of year, Larry?

10          MR. SANDERS:   Well, again, I'm just --

11          MR. CRAMER:   If the fish is in the water and it's  
12          going to a rice field, he'll end up in the rice field.

13          MR. SANDERS:   Right.   Okay.

14          MR. CRAMER:   But the diversion has to happen when  
15          the fish is there.

16          MR. SANDERS:   Okay.

17          MR. CRAMER:   It goes back to that.

18          MR. SANDERS:   Right.   Okay.   With your data on  
19          squawfish, does that include sampling the stomach contents  
20          to see if the fish are, in fact, preying on salmon and  
21          steelhead?

22          MR. CRAMER:   In the Yuba River, no, it does not.   We  
23          did not sample any stomachs.

24          MR. SANDERS:   Okay.   Are you familiar with the  
25          NMFS's and DFG fish-screening criteria?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1175

1           MR. CRAMER: I'm familiar with older versions. I  
2 know that they have been updating those recently. I  
3 haven't seen their updated values.

4           MR. SANDERS: Okay. Well, is it true that even the  
5 older versions don't allow rock gabion fish screens as --

6           MR. CRAMER: That's a good point. And here NMFS has  
7 a policy. I think you'd have to ask them to express it  
8 clearly, but here's my understanding of it:

9           We've worked with them on several innovated  
10 methods of fish screening. Their policy has been, you  
11 live either by the criteria, or if you have an innovative  
12 idea, then the burden is on you to substantiate that you  
13 produced the desired result. So that they do make  
14 allowance for innovation. The proponent has to show that  
15 the system works.

16           MR. SANDERS: Okay. I think that's it. Thank you.

17           MR. CRAMER: Uh-huh.

18           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cook?

19           MR. COOK: I have no questions, Mr. Brown.

20           H.O. BROWN: Okay. Thank you, sir.

21           Mr. Lilly?

22           MR. LILLY: No questions, Mr. Brown. Thank you.

23           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Gallery?

24           MR. GALLERY: No questions.

25           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Bezerra?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1176

1 MR. BEZERRA: No questions, Mr. Brown.

2 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Morris?

3 MR. MORRIS: No questions, Mr. Brown.

4 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham?

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have questions, Mr. Brown.

6 H.O. BROWN: I thought you might.

7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have more questions, Mr. Brown.

8 ---oOo---

9 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY  
10 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
11 BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME  
12 BY MR. CUNNINGHAM

13 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Good morning, Mr. Cramer.

14 MR. CRAMER: Good morning.

15 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm Bill Cunningham with the  
16 Department of Fish and Game for today. You'll excuse me  
17 if some of these questions kind of bounce around. I  
18 haven't had a chance in the short time that I've been  
19 assembling them to put them in the correct order.

20 But, perhaps, we can start by just going through,  
21 first, I was provided your direct testimony. And I had a  
22 couple specific questions and then I'll come back to some  
23 more select questions as we go through it.

24 My first questions for you deal with some  
25 testimony that you provide on Page 10 of your direct

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1177



1 testimony, which I believe is the South Yuba Water  
2 District Exhibit 2.

3 And, specifically, I'm looking at the statement  
4 that's the last full sentence of the top paragraph. Where  
5 it starts,

6 (Reading):

7 "The fact that we caught no chinook within the  
8 size range."

9 Do you see that in your testimony?

10 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And I noticed that you underlined  
12 the word "no" chinook within the size range --

13 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

14 MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- outmigrants trapped at the  
15 Hallwood-Cordua trap during May. Could I draw your  
16 attention to your Exhibit 2. -- is it 2.2, Mr. Minasian?

17 MR. MINASIAN: Yes.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry, 2.2?

19 MR. MINASIAN: Yes, that's right, the 1993 study.

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Yes, please. And, specifically,  
21 could I call your attention to the Figure 10 on Page 17,  
22 which I believe is, actually, a comparison of lengths of  
23 fish found at the --

24 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

25 MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- two different sites,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1178

1 essentially, Hallwood fish scene and the South Yuba Canal.

2 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Your conclusion is it has found no  
4 chinook within the size range trapped at the  
5 Hallwood-Cordua trap during May. But as I understand it  
6 from your testimony, on May 13th you found a chinook  
7 salmon fry at 106 millimeters; is that correct?

8 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And as I also understand it, on I  
10 believe it was May 4th, the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen  
11 trapped a 106-millimeter chinook salmon. Could you -- can  
12 you explain how those are not the same size range to me,  
13 please?

14 MR. CRAMER: I don't have those specific data in  
15 front of me, but if, indeed, that is true, then those are  
16 the same size range. I was making that statement based on  
17 this graph that you are referring to, Figure 10, and that  
18 has the dots representing the individual fish captured  
19 passing down the South Yuba-Brophy Canal, compares those  
20 to the range of lengths.

21 The plot here appears to show that the largest  
22 fish caught during the entire season was, perhaps, a  
23 millimeter less. If you say that it is 106, that largest  
24 fish is equal to the smallest fish we caught, yes.

25 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. So assuming that that's

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1179

1 correct, you're absolute statement has a minor  
2 qualification on it?

3 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

4 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. My bigger questions go to,  
5 however, a question: Do you assume that fish seen at the  
6 Hallwood-Cordua fish screen are representative of the  
7 fish, actually, in the river at the Daguerre Dam?

8 MR. CRAMER: I would -- in my best judgment that the  
9 fish caught there are representative of the migrating  
10 fish. Now, there would be -- at any one time, there are  
11 fish that are not migrating. And those that are, the two  
12 groups do differ in size range, you can determine that by  
13 sampling.

14 So the assumption -- since we're worried about  
15 fish that would be exposed to passing at the levee, my  
16 assumption was those would be the same fish that have to  
17 migrate, to pass the levee, they would be comparable to  
18 ones migrating through the Hallwood-Cordua diversion.

19 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. But to your knowledge, no  
20 studies have, actually, been done to correlate what's  
21 being seen at the Hallwood-Cordua fishery and what's,  
22 actually, out in the river at the Cordua Dam; is that a  
23 correct statement?

24 MR. CRAMER: I want to be careful to qualify it.  
25 There have been fish sampled by snorkeling, there's other

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1180

1           sampling going on. But the first sampling I am aware of  
2           where migrants were being sampled is the new rotary-screw  
3           trap right below Daguerre Point Dam that has started  
4           fishing this season.

5           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. So at -- well, let me start  
6           again here.

7           To the extent that we're looking at 1993 results,  
8           I believe, on both of these elements of Page 17, at that  
9           point in time, to your knowledge, there was no study that  
10          had been used to correlate what was being sampled, or seen  
11          at the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen with what was,  
12          actually, in the river; is that an accurate statement?

13          MR. CRAMER: That is a -- let me qualify what I want  
14          to say. Insofar as you stated it that way, I find that  
15          okay. If I were to sample to determine how representative  
16          of what's in the river, I would do something like put in  
17          the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen and see how the fish  
18          migrate.

19          That is the sample. I would use it as the best  
20          way to determine what is in the river. I could do another  
21          one just like it to test if it is the same, but it is  
22          capturing a -- it samples a large share of the flow and  
23          does it very effectively.

24          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Well, if we're going to use  
25          the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen as an accurate means to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1181



1 sample migrating fish, or resident fish in the Yuba River  
2 at the Daguerre Dam, doesn't flow through the screens play  
3 an important part?

4 MR. CRAMER: I think what you're getting to, the  
5 percentage of flow passing through that diversion would  
6 influence the percentage of fish that enter that  
7 diversion, the answer is, yes.

8 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And doesn't, also, the location of  
9 the screen play an important part as far as whether it's  
10 closer to the river, or farther away from the river?

11 MR. CRAMER: Yes. The orientation of the screen  
12 will influence the proportion of fish that would pass that  
13 way.

14 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And the actual timing of diversions  
15 so that there is a velocity differential through the  
16 screens makes a difference?

17 MR. CRAMER: Fish would be -- there is a  
18 relationship of the percentage of water diverted to the  
19 percentage of fish that would be contained within that  
20 water. It's not a one-to-one relationship, but as your  
21 percentage of water diverted increases, the percentage of  
22 the migrants that use that water would increase.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And so, again, let me go back to my  
24 earlier question. Before you -- or -- part of my earlier  
25 question, before you could conclude that the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1182

1 Hallwood-Cordua screen is an accurate sampling of  
2 salmonids in the Yuba River at the Daguerre Dam, don't you  
3 have to look at these other factors to make sure that  
4 they're accounted for?

5 MR. CRAMER: Yes, to make it an accurate depiction  
6 of the migration timing I would want a -- I would want a  
7 consistent sampling regime, or an estimate of the  
8 efficiency.

9 In the case of that screen, the best way to do it  
10 is percentage of flow diverted. Particular data that I  
11 show are simply -- in my testimony for the 1993 sampling  
12 we did -- are raw data. Simply, they reflect the raw  
13 catches from full-diversion rates that were going on at  
14 that time frame.

15 And all I refer to was the -- well, I did refer  
16 to the numbers, showing when the spike occurred and the  
17 size of fish. I would not think the size of fish would be  
18 influenced by that efficiency, rather that the total  
19 magnitude of the spike would be influenced.

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now, going back to something you  
21 just said a couple minutes ago, I would like to ask an  
22 additional question. You indicated that at best you  
23 would, perhaps, use the Hallwood-Cordua screen as a way to  
24 sampling downstream migrating salmonids; is that right?

25 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1183

1           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Could you use it to accurately  
2 reflect nonmigrating salmonids in the Yuba River?

3           MR. CRAMER: No, you could not.

4           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Salmonid chinook that you sampled  
5 at the South Yuba-Brophy Canal, I believe, during 1993 you  
6 sampled a variety and found some sizable; any idea whether  
7 those were outmigrating fish, or nonmigrating fish?

8           MR. CRAMER: At the time we captured them, we  
9 captured them as they passed through our passively-fished  
10 gear and flowing water, they had to be migrating to enter  
11 our net. That doesn't mean that -- they clearly -- our  
12 conclusion was those fish had to be rearing in that pond  
13 since January.

14                   To get that large, they must have been -- and the  
15 only way to get to the pond would have been the  
16 overtopping event in January. So they would have been  
17 rearing in that pond until the pond was opened, there's --  
18 the pipes that draw water out of that are not always  
19 opened. So they have to wait until the pipes are opened  
20 to get out of there. And that's when we had our nets  
21 there.

22           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now, I want to explore that just a  
23 little bit. You raised an interesting issue. Your  
24 explanation for those fish in that pond in 1993 were that  
25 they probably arrived through an earlier overtopping event

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1184

1 in January. Is that what you said?

2 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now, in January those fish would  
4 have been much smaller, wouldn't they?

5 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

6 MR. CUNNINGHAM: How small?

7 MR. CRAMER: Typically, in January they would be new  
8 emerging fry in the neighborhood of 30 to 35 millimeters.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Do you have any reason to believe  
10 that a fish of 30 to 35 millimeters could not go through  
11 that screen, that porous dike screen?

12 MR. CRAMER: Fish of that size probably could. That  
13 screen is not -- as I mentioned, the reason that they  
14 stayed in that pond is because there's no flow through  
15 that dike at that point. There's no water being diverted  
16 there until April.

17 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry. Your answer was: They  
18 could have gone through the screen?

19 MR. CRAMER: If there was water passing through the  
20 screen, a fish of that size, conceivably, could get  
21 through there. Keep in mind, the screen at the elevation  
22 that they would pass through is about 30 feet of cobble  
23 with a fine-mesh barrier screen within it.

24 The only reason I say "could," is because we  
25 captured two fry that are -- these are two steelhead fry,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1185



1 we don't know exactly where they came from. The best  
2 explanation is they probably got through that thing.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. And, now, you said chances  
4 are they might not have migrated through, because you  
5 would not assume that there would have been any velocity  
6 of water through the screens during January; is that  
7 correct?

8 MR. CRAMER: Correct. There's no water being  
9 withdrawn.

10 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, let me get this straight. If  
11 the river comes up three feet through some flood event or  
12 through some discharge event, you're not diverting on the  
13 other side. It's pre-diversion time. Does some water,  
14 then, flow through that porous gabion screen to bring the  
15 water to the pond level up to that of the surrounding  
16 surface flows on the other side?

17 MR. CRAMER: It does.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. So at any time that the  
19 river goes up in any kind of rising cycle, when the water  
20 on the other side of that gabion screen is lower, there  
21 would be some velocity of water through that screen?

22 MR. CRAMER: That's true.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Do you have any idea whether  
24 or not something like that happened in 1993 other than the  
25 flood event in January that overtopped the screen?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1186

1           MR. CRAMER: Fluctuating flows would cause  
2 fluctuating head. There's water moving back and forth  
3 through that. So that would go back to the point where we  
4 in our written testimony, actually -- while it was at  
5 maximum diversion had the scuba divers swim the entire  
6 face of that dam.

7           And similar to the findings that had been  
8 reported by United States Fish and Wildlife when they did  
9 it in '89, our divers remained suspended in the water  
10 column at points all along that gabion and found at no  
11 point could they drift. They could not detect any  
12 velocity anywhere on the back side of that gabion when it  
13 was at full diversion rate.

14          H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham, at a time convenient to  
15 you, we'll take our break.

16          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Sir, why don't we go ahead and do  
17 it right now.

18          H.O. BROWN: All right. We'll be back here at 1:00.

19          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Thank you, sir.

20                           (Luncheon recess.)

21                           ---oOo---

22

23

24

25

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1187

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

MONDAY, MARCH 6, 2000, 1:00 P.M.

SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

---oOo---

H.O. BROWN: Come back to order. Mr. Cunningham.

MR. CUNNINGHAM: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

Mr. Cramer, if you'll bear with me, we'll try to get started, again, here. And I'd like to continue to talk to you a little again about the rock gabion screen on South Yuba-Brophy Canal.

I believe in your testimony you indicated that at least once in, I guess, it was 1993, the Yuba River had overtopped, I think that was your word, overtopped the gabion screen; is that right?

MR. CRAMER: Correct.

MR. CUNNINGHAM: That was that January event that you talked about?

MR. CRAMER: Yes.

MR. CUNNINGHAM: Do you know what level of water it took to overtop that screen as far as the flow?

MR. CRAMER: No one was out there to specifically observe it, but the flow measured at Marysville on peak day was 20,500 cfs.

MR. CUNNINGHAM: Do you know enough about the Yuba River system to say whether or not that kind of flow occurs once a year, or more than once a year on the Yuba

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1188

1 River?

2 MR. CRAMER: I haven't looked at the recurrent  
3 frequencies. I can only say that it, obviously, happened  
4 in the one year that U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
5 surveyed the pond. They found a few, a small number of  
6 juvenile chinook in that pond. And they concluded the  
7 exact same thing that the flow had come over the top in  
8 the peak flow event.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: It's your theory that may be the  
10 correct analysis of where those fish came. Is it possible  
11 that that happens every time that the flows get to a  
12 similar level, to overtop the gabion?

13 MR. CRAMER: I will expect that would happen any  
14 time they go over that level.

15 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Is it your understanding that that  
16 screen needs to only work when South Yuba-Brophy is,  
17 actually, diverting water?

18 MR. MINASIAN: Are you asking for a legal, or  
19 contractual conclusion?

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: No, I'm sorry, just his personal  
21 opinion. When you evaluate fish screens, is it your  
22 understanding that the fish screens are only evaluated for  
23 their effectiveness during the actual periods of  
24 diversion?

25 MR. CRAMER: Well, just as a practical matter, I





1 would want a fish screen to prevent fish from entering --  
2 keeping them from under any circumstances.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. That's a good lead in,  
4 because I guess my question is here as I understand it for  
5 the South Yuba-Brophy diversion, the pond, I think as  
6 people have been calling it, behind the gabion screen,  
7 actually, serves as part of the diversion works.

8 It's part of the way the system is designed to  
9 get water from the river, through that side channel, to  
10 the side gabion into the pond and then from there into the  
11 actual canal themselves; isn't that right?

12 MR. CRAMER: I don't know about design, but it is  
13 the way that it works. It is a forebay at the backside of  
14 that pond where the diversion, actually, takes place.

15 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. So would it be safe to say  
16 that it's your personal understanding that the screen  
17 should function to keep fish out of the diversion waters?

18 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

19 MR. CUNNINGHAM: If I were to hypothesize that I had  
20 a diversion where once, or twice, or three times a year  
21 the screen didn't work and fish got into my diversion  
22 works, would you conclude that that is an effective fish  
23 screen?

24 MR. CRAMER: Well --

25 MR. MINASIAN: I think the question is ambiguous and

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1190

1           uncertain. Unless you ask whether or not the pond existed  
2           before the gabion was built across it.

3           H.O. BROWN: See --

4           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, that's not really the  
5           hypothetical that I --

6           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Minasian, you have an objection?

7           MR. MINASIAN: Yes.

8           H.O. BROWN: Please, state it for me.

9           MR. MINASIAN: The question is unclear for that  
10          reason, or the question is unclear because it doesn't  
11          indicate whether or not the witness is to compare the  
12          conditions before the gabion was built, where there was a  
13          pond with no exits, no entries; or after the gabion was  
14          built.

15          H.O. BROWN: All right. I understood the question.

16                 If you understand it, go ahead and answer it.

17          MR. CRAMER: I think I understood it. I diverted my  
18          attention. Would you please reask it? I'm sorry.

19          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, the focus of my question is,  
20          and, perhaps, I can rephrase it to help, is when I put a  
21          fish screen in place to keep fish out of a diversion  
22          works, do I design it to keep fish out of the diversion  
23          works all of the time?

24          MR. CRAMER: Yes.

25          MR. CUNNINGHAM: And if I were to design a screen

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1191

1           that didn't work all of the time, for whatever reasons  
2           because of mechanical failure, a screen that was poorly  
3           designed mechanically, or because of a design problem, a  
4           location problem, that in each case led to failure of the  
5           screen to effectively keep fish out of the diversion  
6           works, would you consider that an effective screen?

7           MR. CRAMER: I think from a practical standpoint, we  
8           did a survey of different agencies, the answer would be,  
9           yes. They were all designed within certain tolerances.  
10          They can't cover 100 percent of the fish, 100 percent of  
11          the time. There will always be odd circumstances that  
12          they don't function 100 percent.

13          Like, for example, extreme floods. Another would  
14          be, for example, unusually small fish. Another would be  
15          you don't cause scuba divers to inspect the screen daily,  
16          because a crack might develop when the debris buildup  
17          causes a slight separation at some point. They're annual.  
18          They do usually some kind of a periodic maintenance where  
19          fyke nets behind those screens, almost 100 percent of  
20          functioning screens to state-of-the-art criteria still  
21          occasionally pass fish under some circumstances.

22          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Is it safe to say those  
23          circumstances are usually controlled, or minimized?

24          MR. CRAMER: Certainly, that would be the intent.

25          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Cramer, do you know has the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1192

1 actual rock gabion screen for the Hallwood-Cordua -- I'm  
2 sorry, South, sorry, Mr. Minasian, the South Yuba-Brophy  
3 Canal, has it been approved by NMFS?

4 MR. CRAMER: No approvals have been received.

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Is there a procedure to obtain  
6 approval from NMFS of a fish screen, to your knowledge?

7 MR. CRAMER: I am uncertain of that. If you match  
8 their criteria for standards, that would be one way. For  
9 the -- I believe you have to go through -- probably if you  
10 want to have certification of sorts by them, you'd have to  
11 go through that process of testing and demonstrating the  
12 screens' effectiveness.

13 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, I think earlier you testified  
14 that there are some criteria for the designs of screens.  
15 And then there are the recognition of alternative kinds of  
16 screening technology.

17 Do you know, does NMFS put in place any kind  
18 of -- I guess for lack of a better word -- for criteria in  
19 designing those alternative screens to make sure that,  
20 somehow, they function the same?

21 MR. CRAMER: The criteria they offer in that policy  
22 statement, I can't quote you the numbers, but it is based  
23 upon result. So it is based upon achieving exclusion of  
24 fish to a, I think, percentage. It might be something  
25 like 98 percent. I don't know what it is, but that's the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1193



1 way, you have to achieve a result.

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Are you aware of the proposed 4D  
3 take provisions that are being currently circulated as  
4 draft for -- by NMFS for steelhead?

5 MR. CRAMER: I am -- that is a 40-page plus --  
6 40-page plus set of draft provisions and I'm closely  
7 familiar with some parts of it. I didn't read the  
8 screening one -- there's several parts I haven't read  
9 carefully.

10 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Okay. I'll move on to  
11 something else, then. A last question for you,  
12 Mr. Cramer, I guess:

13 Do I understand that in your 1993 survey the fish  
14 behind the gabion, you found two fish that you identified  
15 as steelhead trout; is that correct?

16 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

17 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Any explanation for how those fish  
18 got there?

19 MR. CRAMER: As I said in my testimony, I thought  
20 they probably went through the rock. There is, also, the  
21 possibility that fish could have existed in that pond and  
22 spawned. That seems a low likelihood. So the most  
23 probable explanation is that they got through the gabion.

24 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And I noticed, I think in your  
25 testimony that you suggested that that was a minor

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1194

1           problem -- I'm sorry, I can't use your correct words, but  
2           I think you said it was a minor problem.

3                         Did you make any kind of attempts to survey or  
4           study just how many steelhead fry of the same size could  
5           have interpenetrated that gabion screen?

6                         MR. CRAMER:  We did not.

7                         MR. CUNNINGHAM:  So to the extent that you found  
8           two, if you had looked at the river side of the screen and  
9           in a study -- a trapping study of some kind found a very  
10          small number of steelhead on the river side, would it be  
11          safe to say that two might be a significant number on the  
12          other side of the screen?

13                        MR. CRAMER:  For comparisons on one side of the  
14          screen versus the other, true.  Certainly, not for the  
15          population of steelhead at large in the Yuba River.

16                        MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Yes, but only just on one side of  
17          the screen to the other.  Because, again, before you can  
18          conclude that something is inconsequential, don't you have  
19          to balance it against the other side of the screen?

20                        MR. CRAMER:  You do.  And so the only criteria that  
21          I would use at this point is the abundance of steelhead in  
22          the Yuba River.

23                        MR. CUNNINGHAM:  But at the exact time that you  
24          found those two steelhead juveniles, did you have any  
25          information to suggest what the abundance of steelhead

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1195

1 were on the other side of the screen?

2 MR. CRAMER: Not directly on the other side of the  
3 screen.

4 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Excuse me, bear with me for  
5 a second as I sort through lots of notes.

6 Mr. Cramer, can I have you look, again, at Page  
7 19 of your testimony, which I believe was South Yuba Water  
8 District's Exhibit 2.

9 MR. CRAMER: I'm there.

10 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And Figure 5, the graphic that you  
11 put on that page. And I think you mentioned that that  
12 compares temperatures and median migration dates. Is that  
13 for -- what is that, for chinook salmon? Is that what it  
14 is?

15 MR. CRAMER: It is for chinook salmon, yes,  
16 subyearling chinook salmon.

17 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now, my question for you: To the  
18 extent that we find the warmer temperatures suggest  
19 earlier outmigration, I believe that's what you testified  
20 to --

21 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

22 MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- when you look at that? Do  
23 warmer temperatures produce earlier outmigration, or force  
24 earlier outmigration?

25 MR. CRAMER: They stimulate, let's use that word.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1196

1       It is fish that don't respond to environmental stimuli to  
2       survive, die. They don't pass their genes on to the next  
3       generation and then we don't have them anymore in the  
4       future. So the behaviors that we see today are the  
5       results of thousands of generations of selection and show  
6       you how fish respond to environmental stimuli.

7               MR. CUNNINGHAM: But I guess the question to me is:  
8       Is a stimulation, or stimuli that, essentially, is one of  
9       leave now or die, can, actually, also be considered a  
10      forcing of the outmigration. It's not an optimal choice.  
11      It's a leave-now-or-die choice; isn't it?

12             MR. CRAMER: Correct. And if they were swimming  
13      right into the ocean I think it would be better for them  
14      to stay. That's why they do on high-flow years. But  
15      since they're not, they have to survive wherever the next  
16      passageway is.

17             MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, and I understood that you  
18      then talked about that when you talked about, perhaps, the  
19      asynchronicity, or asynchrony between the fish that are  
20      staying in a cooled flow to reach smoltification size, or,  
21      at least, large legal size, then arriving in the Delta  
22      which is out of synchrony with, perhaps, the Yuba River.

23             But I guess my question for you then is: To the  
24      extent that a fish were to stay -- a juvenile chinook  
25      salmon, let's be more specific on this one -- were to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1197



1 choose to stay in the Yuba River, because the flows were  
2 cold, the fish was staying there, I assume, by choice.  
3 They can always outmigrate earlier, but if it stays there  
4 by choice and matures to an outmigrating size, a  
5 smoltification size in the Yuba River, do you have any  
6 information about whether or not its chances of survival  
7 through the Delta are higher or lower regardless of Delta  
8 conditions?

9 MR. CRAMER: Yes. Let me restate how I am  
10 interpreting your question. If all other conditions are  
11 equal, would a bigger fish have a better chance of  
12 survival than a smaller fish?

13 The answer is: The bigger fish has a better  
14 chance of survival consistently demonstrated by releasing  
15 hatchery fish at similar times of different sizes, a  
16 strong correlation for the better survival of a larger  
17 fish.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: A larger outmigrating chinook  
19 salmon would survive predation, in the Delta, for example,  
20 better?

21 MR. CRAMER: Yes, it would.

22 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Would it survive temperature,  
23 increased temperatures in the Delta better than a smaller  
24 fish?

25 MR. CRAMER: No, it wouldn't.



1           MR. CUNNINGHAM: So a larger chinook smolt does not  
2 survive temperatures as well as a smaller juvenile  
3 chinook?

4           MR. CRAMER: Temperature itself would have probably  
5 no different effect on the two. And temperature itself is  
6 unlikely to be the specific cause of mortality in the  
7 Delta. Disease goes up, predation goes up, a variety of  
8 things increase as fish pass through the Delta. We don't  
9 know all the causes of mortality, but there could be other  
10 ways that they die.

11          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Safe to say that a larger fish,  
12 again, a larger juvenile chinook of smolt size, a juvenile  
13 migrates through the Delta faster in time than a smaller  
14 fish?

15          MR. LILLY: I'm going to object. The question is  
16 ambiguous. Unless he's saying that all other factors  
17 being the same, because, obviously, the flow through the  
18 Delta and similar things could make a difference as well.

19          H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Lilly.

20                 Mr. Cunningham.

21          MR. CUNNINGHAM: I assumed that that was the  
22 conditions that we were talking about. I was dealing with  
23 only one variable, Mr. Brown.

24          H.O. BROWN: I understood the question. If you  
25 understand it, answer it.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1199

1           MR. CRAMER: Yeah. If all of the things are equal,  
2           the general time is that migration rate is related to fish  
3           size. Larger fish move faster.

4           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Okay. Thank you. I had to  
5           translate from the biological to the common sense for me.  
6           So, again, back to your Figure 5, when I'm looking at  
7           that --

8           MR. CRAMER: Uh-huh.

9           MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- I really cannot derive from that  
10          graphic any indication about actual survivability of  
11          outmigrating juveniles depending upon migration date and  
12          temperature, can I?

13          MR. CRAMER: What you can determine from this about  
14          survivability is that this behavior, not only expressed in  
15          this graphic, this is listed as an example of multiple  
16          ones that I cited, it's observed throughout the range of  
17          chinook salmon, it does relate to survival.

18          We need to understand what that mechanism is,  
19          because if this was maladaptive behavior, it would have  
20          been eliminated, but it is true across the full range of  
21          chinook salmon. It is adaptive -- the fish that do this  
22          survive better than the fish that don't do this.

23          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Is it safe to say, though, that  
24          when you're talking adaptive behavior, adaptive behavior  
25          over much longer periods of time than the 40 years since a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1200

1 dam was put in place on the Yuba River, for example?

2 MR. CRAMER: Right.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: So to the extent that, perhaps,  
4 this is good behavior on behalf of outmigrating salmon, it  
5 reflects thousands of years of adaptation to an artificial  
6 system?

7 MR. CRAMER: Here's how you go about determining  
8 what this does. What you need to do is look at the actual  
9 outmigration time in the years that it went early and look  
10 at the kinds of circumstances that would have naturally  
11 occurred in that year.

12 Relate those circumstances to survival that you  
13 would expect in that year. And that, in fact, can be  
14 reconstructed from the data that the U.S. Fish and  
15 Wildlife has gathered over the years on survival of the  
16 fish through the Delta. And I can show you a couple of  
17 figures that would cover that.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I don't need that. Thank you,  
19 Mr. Cramer. I, actually, wanted to explore another  
20 question, too. We're looking at temperature here -- I  
21 think you made reference in your direct testimony to a  
22 study done by Mr. Roper and Mr. Scarnecchia?

23 MR. CRAMER: Uh-huh.

24 MR. CUNNINGHAM: "Emigration of Age Zero Chinook  
25 Salmon Smolts from the Upper South, unquote, River Basin"?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1201



1 MR. CRAMER: Right.

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And looking at a copy of that  
3 study, is it safe to say that the conclusion there reached  
4 was one that suggests not only stream temperatures may  
5 encourage or coerce outmigration, but phases of a lunar  
6 cycle can also do that?

7 MR. CRAMER: I cannot recall what they described  
8 about lunar cycle.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Did you attach a copy of this study  
10 to your testimony, Mr. Cramer?

11 MR. CRAMER: Did not.

12 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Mr. Brown, if you'll bear  
13 with me, I do have a copy of this study with me. And at  
14 the -- I'd like to show it to the witness, but I do not  
15 have extra copies for either inclusion as an exhibit, or  
16 as even identification as an exhibit.

17 H.O. BROWN: Take a look at it, Mr. Cramer.

18 MR. LILLY: Mr. Brown, excuse me, can we turn off  
19 these spotlights, they're shining right in our eyes.

20 H.O. BROWN: Why don't you, they're right over  
21 there.

22 MR. LILLY: We weren't sure if you kind of wanted to  
23 keep the lights right in our eyes, or what.

24 H.O. BROWN: No, that's not part of the plan. All  
25 right.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1202

1           MR. LILLY:  If that's all right with you, we'll all  
2 appreciate it.  Thanks.

3           H.O. BROWN:  Mr. Lilly, we'll put you in charge of  
4 the lights from now on.

5           MR. LILLY:  I'll add it to my list.

6           MR. MINASIAN:  It's fine.  It's cited by Steve.

7           MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Well, I was going to have him read  
8 a portion of this, but I doubt that it will be much more  
9 productive.  Thank you, Mr. Minasian.

10          MR. MINASIAN:  Okay.

11          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Mr. Brown, I think it might just be  
12 more appropriate to just go ahead and include a copy of it  
13 in our rebuttal.  It's more just because it does, perhaps,  
14 go further than Mr. Cramer's own memory does.  And it  
15 might be useful for the Board.

16          H.O. BROWN:  All right.

17          MR. MINASIAN:  Now, we're talking --

18          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Mr. Minasian, whatever you wish.

19          MR. MINASIAN:  Yeah, I think it would be better to  
20 deal with it right now, because otherwise nobody gets a  
21 chance to cross-examine with regard to the contents.  And  
22 I'm sure that Mr. Lilly and I can look over Bill's  
23 shoulder and Steve's shoulder.

24          H.O. BROWN:  It's all right with me, Mr. Cunningham.

25          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Okay.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1203

1 H.O. BROWN: It's your call.

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Mr. Cramer, can I have you  
3 take a look at it. I think I have a complete copy of  
4 this. I think -- I won't redo the title again. It was  
5 published in the, I guess, is it the Canadian\_Journal\_of\_

---

6 Fishery\_Aquatic\_Science? \_\_\_\_\_

7 MR. CRAMER: Right.

8 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Volume 56, 1999.

9 MR. MINASIAN: And you want him to look at the lunar  
10 cycle?

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mostly, could I just have him take  
12 a look at the abstract, which I think is best  
13 characterized as kind of the summation, or the conclusion  
14 of the report in the paragraph at the top.

15 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

16 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And can I ask him to read that  
17 abstract, mostly to himself, if he chooses to; but to see  
18 if that refreshes his memory as to the conclusions of the  
19 study.

20 H.O. BROWN: If it's not very long, read it outloud.

21 MR. CRAMER: Sure. It's one sentence, so it will be  
22 easy.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: It's a long sentence, so be  
24 prepared.

25 MR. CRAMER: (Reading):

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1204

1 "Timing of emigration smolts was" -- let me  
2 caveat, smolts would mean fish that are  
3 probably in the neighborhood of 100-millimeter  
4 size range. We could look that up in the  
5 study, but smolts does refer to a size type.  
6 "Timing of emigration smolts found to be  
7 significantly related to stream temperature,  
8 probability less than 0.5; and phase of lunar  
9 cycle, probability less than .05, but not  
10 related to change in discharge. Emigration  
11 dates which varied over nine weeks were earlier  
12 when spring water temperatures were higher."

13 Do you want me to continue?

14 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Yeah, if you'd go ahead and finish.

15 MR. CRAMER: (Reading):.

16 "On average two-thirds of yearly smolt runs  
17 occurred when the moon was either waning or  
18 new. Even though these moon phases were  
19 present only about half of the time."

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: That's enough if you reached a  
21 point where you want to stop, Mr. Cramer.

22 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Cramer, does that refresh your  
24 memory at all about the conclusions of this study?

25 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1205



1           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Is it safe to say, then, that  
2           although the temperature may have some affect, lunar  
3           cycles might, also, have a similar affect upon  
4           outmigration of smolts?

5           MR. MINASIAN: Objection. Question is unclear. Are  
6           you talking about similar -- same probability correlation,  
7           because --

8           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well --

9           H.O. BROWN: Okay. Wait a minute.

10          MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry, Mr. Brown.

11          H.O. BROWN: Your response.

12          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Yes. I'm sorry, Mr. Brown, that  
13          was inappropriate.

14                 Yes. My question was in rereading that,  
15          Mr. Cramer, does that suggest that the phase of the lunar  
16          cycle has, essentially, the same impacts on outmigrating  
17          smolts as the instream temperature to the same level of  
18          impacts?

19          MR. CRAMER: No, it strongly does not. What the  
20          paper shows is that fish migrate earlier in years when  
21          water temperature is warmer. Within that whole season of  
22          migration, each time there is a change in lunar phase, you  
23          see a pulse of fish. You see more fish as the day length  
24          is increasing. But that occurs over a period of several  
25          months.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1206

1                   He's only giving you a value of median migration.  
2                   You couldn't -- if it was all dependent on lunar phasing,  
3                   you could not possibly have a correlation that says fish  
4                   migrate earlier in warmer years.

5                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: Well, I guess I was concerned, it  
6                   said here the probability was less than --

7                   MR. CRAMER: Right. That was statistical tests.  
8                   That says the probability: Is it true? That would be a  
9                   null hypothesis saying -- now, which lunar phase does it  
10                  say? It says lunar phase, when it says -- right before  
11                  3. --

12                  MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry?

13                  MR. MINASIAN: It's "waning," isn't it?

14                  MR. CRAMER: It's waning, but I would give you what  
15                  the test would mean the way it's stated here. "Phase of  
16                  the lunar cycle," the best it gives you, "Phase of the  
17                  lunar cycle."

18                  So what they have done is broken down their data  
19                  into how many times did they sample under different phases  
20                  of the cycle and then did a test. Was there significantly  
21                  greater numbers of fish on a particular lunar cycle?

22                  And so the answer is: Some phases, what they're  
23                  calling the waning or the new, would have a different  
24                  number of fish passing than on other cycles of the lunar  
25                  phase.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1207

1                   That would be repeated as the moon goes through  
2                   repeat phases during the course of the whole season of  
3                   outmigration. If that were balanced from year to year to  
4                   year, you'd have no correlation to stream temperature.

5                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm not sure I understand your  
6                   answer, but that's fine. Thank you, Mr. Cramer.

7                   Mr. Cramer, moving on to a slightly different  
8                   question within the same area -- and Mr. Brown, thank you  
9                   very much for your courtesy in letting me finish these  
10                  questions. I appreciate your time.

11                  I have some questions for you, you talked about,  
12                  again, this question of warmer waters encouraging or  
13                  almost biologically compelling earlier outmigration, it's  
14                  a question of survival.

15                  To the extent those fish may be less  
16                  well-developed, less mature than warm water comes, that  
17                  those fish in order to survive do choose to outmigrate,  
18                  where do they go? Do they just get flushed out to sea?  
19                  Do they not grow at all that year? What happens?

20                  MR. CRAMER: As long as you've asked what happens, I  
21                  need to clarify the total picture of what does happen.  
22                  Because as you describe the situation, it's evident that a  
23                  very critical piece of the puzzle is missing. And that  
24                  is -- and I have modeled this. We did it extensively on  
25                  the Rogue River, we had 12 years of data from which to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1208

1 develop how fish respond to these different water years.

2 Juveniles grow faster in the warmer water. In a  
3 low-flow year fish achieve a larger size earlier in the  
4 year than they do in a high-flow year. So they are larger  
5 earlier, because the warm temperatures are not a  
6 stand-alone event.

7 See, this is averaged in this particular graph  
8 that we are now talking about from Roper and Scarnecchia.  
9 This is average temperature over the entire two months of  
10 April and May. So during that period, these fish have  
11 ample opportunity to grow in those temperatures.

12 And you can see the range in that plot is from 9  
13 degrees to 15 degrees. Over the course of that -- that's  
14 9 to 15 degrees centigrade, 15 being probably about --  
15 let's see, 13 is 55 so that would put you close to 60  
16 degrees at 15; 10 degrees is about 50 degrees Fahrenheit.  
17 So we're looking at a range of somewhere between 48 up to  
18 about 60 degrees.

19 Within that range, growth rate increases as  
20 temperature increases. Now, as water gets warmer than  
21 that, that turns around going around the other way. But  
22 within that range of temperatures, fish grow faster as  
23 it's warmer. So in these years where they're going  
24 earlier, they're also achieving a larger size earlier.

25 So what we have is the larger size earlier, we

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1209



1 have the fish migrating earlier, also, because the  
2 circumstances are stimulating them to get out before they  
3 get into severe circumstances.

4 They move directly out in the places that we're  
5 sampled them, that would be in the Rogue, in the  
6 Stanislaus, that happens on the Columbia where I have  
7 extensive monitoring of the outmigration. So when it's  
8 warmer and they move earlier they go all the way to the  
9 ocean.

10 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I guess, the problem I have is to  
11 the extent that you said that they grow faster as the  
12 water gets warmer. That predisposes a couple of  
13 specialized additional caveats, doesn't it?

14 That predisposes that the food supply expands at  
15 the same rate as growth does, it predisposes that other  
16 environmental conditions remain favorable, oxygen, for  
17 example, that available habitat, for example, all are  
18 commensurate with this growth rate.

19 It's not quite complete to say that fish grow  
20 faster as water gets warmer, is it, Mr. Cramer?

21 MR. CRAMER: The actual field data bear out -- what  
22 I'm reporting to you is what, actually, is observed from  
23 field sampling. While we're dwelling on this, it seems  
24 important that I show you a couple of actual field data  
25 here to demonstrate the point. Is that appropriate for me

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1210

1 to do that?

2 H.O. BROWN: It's up to Mr. Cunningham.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I was looking kind of for more of a  
4 "yes" or "no." If they wish to explore that on redirect,  
5 that's fine with me.

6 H.O. BROWN: Try to answer "yes" or "no."

7 MR. CRAMER: Okay. I had in mind all the answer I  
8 was going to give you. So "yes" or "no," what -- I'm  
9 sorry. Restate the question so I can --

10 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Let me try to make it real short.  
11 Is it safe to say that the conclusion that fish grow  
12 faster in warmer water works only if several other  
13 variables are allowed for, or several other conditions are  
14 accounted for including such things as food supply,  
15 oxygen, and habitat?

16 MR. CRAMER: Those other conditions have to remain  
17 suitable. They do not all have to change, they just have  
18 to remain suitable.

19 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay.

20 MR. CRAMER: You don't have to have an increase in  
21 food supply to get them to grow faster.

22 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now, you mentioned the warmer  
23 temperatures also hit a point in time of kind of declining  
24 affects on juvenile salmonids. In fact, can't warming  
25 temperatures also cause something called parr reversal in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1211

1 the juvenile salmonids?

2 MR. CRAMER: When I talked about temperatures, you  
3 recall that I said there's increasing and decreasing  
4 range. You get those -- there is a whole range of  
5 temperatures at which -- this is really going to help the  
6 discussion if I could show a figure here.

7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I'm sorry, I didn't mean to dwell  
8 on these questions. I was hoping -- if you can give me a  
9 quick "yes" or "no" answer, or --

10 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham is 45 minutes into his  
11 20 minutes of allotted time. That's his problem.

12 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

13 MR. MINASIAN: I have no objection to him extending  
14 time. I don't know about anybody else in the room, but we  
15 need to get to the bottom of this why the fish die or  
16 prosper.

17 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Minasian.

18 MR. MINASIAN: Why don't we let him show it, I'll  
19 mark the exhibit. And you can examine him.

20 H.O. BROWN: I'll give you another 15 minutes. Is  
21 that enough?

22 MR. CUNNINGHAM: It's probably the best time to do  
23 this now, Mr. Brown. So let's go ahead and do it.

24 H.O. BROWN: All right.

25 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I appreciate it, Mr. Brown.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1212

1                   Mr. Cramer, you said that you have some  
2                   overheads?

3                   MR. CRAMER:    Yes.

4                   MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Let's take a look at them.

5                   MR. CRAMER:    We need the screen.  Okay.  I'm going  
6                   to give you some laboratory data and then actual field  
7                   data that illustrate this.

8                   First of all, this is an actual study --

9                   MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Mr. Cramer, I think Mr. Minasian  
10                  would like you to hold the mic.  Thank you.

11                  MR. CRAMER:    Okay.  What I'm presenting here is the  
12                  results from a published study done by the Canadian  
13                  researcher, Brett.  This shows you the influence -- these  
14                  are chinook salmon.  These are growth rates plotted on the  
15                  vertical axis and temperatures on the horizontal axis.

16                  Just to give you perspective on Fahrenheit, 10  
17                  degrees would be about 50 degrees Fahrenheit; 20 degrees  
18                  is 68 degrees Fahrenheit.  What this data shows is that  
19                  the growth rate increases until you're somewhere -- you  
20                  have -- all the different sample points that they have  
21                  show from about 70 degrees Fahrenheit to, perhaps,  
22                  somewhere in the mid 60s you have optimal growth if you  
23                  have food available.

24                  You get a little bit beyond the optimal for  
25                  growth on the warm side, you have a rapid decline in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1213



1 growth rate. If you get on the cool side then you have a  
2 fairly rapid, but not as rapid on the high side, decline.  
3 So there's an optimal and on either side there is a lot  
4 less of a growth rate.

5 Now, with the temperatures that we're talking  
6 about in the proposed operating schedule for the Yuba  
7 River are in the temperature range where in the spring, in  
8 April they are to be 55, which would be about 13 degrees  
9 C, at Marysville meaning there would be less above there.  
10 So you'd be all in this temperature range in the spring is  
11 what you're asking for.

12 Now, here's actual data from Rogue River. I led  
13 studies by RD Department of Fish and Wildlife 12 years on  
14 the Rogue River. These are data reports that I'm the  
15 prime author on. Actually, I take that back. These are  
16 going to be spread. This one is on sampling on the  
17 Applegate River.

18 I was not prime -- I was the program leader for  
19 this piece of research, but one of our staff prepared this  
20 report. In this case, I'll show you a couple different  
21 species. These are subyearling steelhead. And this is --  
22 okay, I'm going to undo something that I just said.

23 This is one that I was the primary author on.  
24 This is in the Rogue Canyon, an area that does have high  
25 temperature. You see the temperature range here starts at

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1214

1 almost 20 degrees --

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Cramer, let me interrupt you.  
3 Mr. Brown, I'm going to -- unless you wish to continue  
4 this, I'm going to ask Mr. Cramer not to go any further in  
5 this, because all we're getting into is we're dealing with  
6 apples and oranges.

7 The earlier samples we looked at, Mr. Cramer, of  
8 your own slide reflects some Canadian studies. I think  
9 you told us was chinook salmon.

10 MR. CRAMER: Right.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Now we're looking at steelhead and  
12 I'm afraid we're going to get more information here than  
13 I'll ever be able to deal with in cross-examination. I  
14 mean --

15 MR. CRAMER: I can stick with chinook.

16 MR. CUNNINGHAM: What I was hoping to discuss was  
17 one species in one environment and, hopefully, it was a  
18 California environment. And to the extent these studies  
19 might be useful, I'm sorry, the steelhead study we're  
20 starting to lose ground at, I believe, Mr. Cramer.

21 So, Mr. Brown, unless you want to pursue this I'd  
22 just like to go ahead and move on.

23 H.O. BROWN: Your call.

24 MR. MINASIAN: I will mark and make copies for  
25 everybody, the Brett study is 2.5, South Yuba Exhibit.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1215

1 The Rogue River Study is 2.6. And 2.7, what was the one  
2 that you wanted to put up regarding temperature and  
3 chinook?

4 MR. CRAMER: There's still, yet, another. This one  
5 is fall chinook on the Applegate River.

6 MR. MINASIAN: Thank you.

7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Thank you, Mr. Cramer. I didn't  
8 mean to interrupt you, but I think we're getting a little  
9 beyond what I can deal with in the time that I'm going to  
10 have available. I guess I'll leave it at that.

11 It's my understanding, however, though that your  
12 testimony already is that there are several other  
13 conditions that do affect juvenile salmonid growth,  
14 specifically, chinook growth, not just temperature; is  
15 that correct?

16 MR. CRAMER: It is correct. And it's extremely  
17 important to know exactly what all the limiting factors  
18 are and how they match up, but we want to look for  
19 mismatches.

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Now, one last area I wanted  
21 to explore here. In your direct testimony where you're  
22 talking about the synchrony or asynchrony of raising  
23 juvenile salmonid in the cool water environment and then  
24 forcing them into the Delta, or bringing them into the  
25 Delta in, perhaps, conditions that have changed --

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1216

1 MR. CRAMER: Right.

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- do you have any information that  
3 you haven't already provided about how frequently such an  
4 asynchrony would occur between the Yuba River at flows and  
5 temperatures recommended by the Board's proposal and  
6 recorded Delta temperatures and environment, how many  
7 times we would, actually, be looking at asynchrony events?

8 MR. CRAMER: I can give you specific examples, and  
9 to get the total picture of probabilities, a simulation  
10 could be done to data that do exist to examine that  
11 question.

12 When I say they do exist, always that means that  
13 there's still assumptions that would have to be made  
14 within that simulation. But there's reasonable data to  
15 draw reasonable assumptions, put it all together and  
16 simulate, find out how often you have a mismatch.

17 I have said it would be on low-flow years. I  
18 want to look at the specific examples that I gave in my  
19 testimony. In 1976 and '77 the flows were low-flow years  
20 in the Yuba River. Peak migration in those two years  
21 showing them in the Hallwood-Cordua track from the -- it  
22 was in April, mid April.

23 '79 and '84, I'm quoting my years -- they're in  
24 my testimony, written testimony -- were moderate, or were  
25 not high-flow years. Those were flow years where the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1217



1 flows in April and May were in the neighborhood of 1,000  
2 cfs at Marysville. That is the proposed flow in the Yuba  
3 plan.

4 In that circumstance, over 50 percent of the  
5 outmigration of fish captured at Hallwood-Cordua occurred  
6 after May 15th. So there's a substantial departure on  
7 actual flows observed in the actual Yuba River.

8 We can take the actual data of temperatures and  
9 flows in the Delta to look at what happened in those  
10 years. Though we show clearly that temperatures increased  
11 through time in the Delta. I have that graph right here,  
12 I can show you that. And it shows that survival through  
13 the Delta decreases as temperatures increase. I have that  
14 graph right here.

15 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I was just interested in if you,  
16 actually, have looked at and done an analysis of which  
17 years such asynchrony would have occurred. And as I  
18 understand it, you have some ideas, but you have not,  
19 actually, examined --

20 MR. CRAMER: I haven't done the full analysis to  
21 know probabilities, but that would be a smart analysis to  
22 do.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. To the extent that we're  
24 looking at the outmigrating fish here and the questions of  
25 temperature, you're not recommending that we, actually,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1218

1 encourage warmer temperatures in the Yuba River, are you,  
2 for the outmigration of chinook salmon?

3 MR. CRAMER: No. I am recommending that you be sure  
4 the patterns match up with what the fish will have to  
5 experience as they migrate down the river. So that if  
6 they need to go through early, they have the same clues  
7 where they live, that is in the Yuba River, to migrate  
8 early. In other words, you can't ever divorce a low-flow  
9 dry, warm year in the Yuba River unnaturally from what  
10 they will naturally experience as they go further.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: At the same time, I assume you  
12 would suggest that we should not ignore other salmonid  
13 species that choose to remain in the Yuba River while the  
14 fall-run chinook are outmigrating; is that correct?

15 MR. CRAMER: That's correct. You have to make some  
16 choices.

17 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Isn't it true, for example, that  
18 spring-run chinook salmon juveniles may, actually, remain  
19 in the system for up to a year? Are you familiar with  
20 that?

21 MR. CRAMER: I have -- I would guess that that is  
22 possible. I can tell you that the scales from fall  
23 chinook show that a percentage under ten percent do have  
24 yearling-like history. That is they remain in the stream.  
25 That even exists in the fall chinook. I never looked at

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1219

1 data on spring chinook scales, but I would not expect that  
2 to be a whole lot more frequent than the fall chinook.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And what about steelhead, they stay  
4 in the system all summer, don't they?

5 MR. CRAMER: Correct. Correct. And they would be  
6 rearing, typically, in areas -- that's why you find their  
7 rearing distribution limited to the areas usually higher  
8 in the basin where the water remains cooler even though  
9 it's below 40. You wouldn't expect to find them rearing  
10 in great abundance at Marysville.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Unless the waters were cool; isn't  
12 that true?

13 MR. CRAMER: On a cool water year you may find their  
14 distribution down there farther, but at that -- yeah, you  
15 may find some down. There they would tend to have  
16 distributions that corresponded to where they consistently  
17 survived, which means all kinds of flow years.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, if I can have just a  
19 second, I think I'm just about done, unless somebody hits  
20 me from behind.

21 Last question, squawfish. I think you testified  
22 in your testimony about squawfish as a predator and their  
23 existence in the river on the river side of the South Yuba  
24 screen.

25 I think you, also, testified that there was

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1220

1 little or no effort made to manage squawfish in  
2 California. And I wanted to ask if you were familiar with  
3 something called the squawfish derby at the Red Bluff  
4 diversion dam?

5 MR. CRAMER: My answer would be if that's in present  
6 time, no, I'm not. I know there was one done some --  
7 there was talk of it some time ago. And to my knowledge,  
8 it never got implemented. If it has, that's news to me.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And I, also, wanted to ask are you  
10 familiar with any efforts made by the Department of Fish  
11 and Game, or others to manage squawfish on the Eel River?

12 MR. CRAMER: No, I'm not informed about that.

13 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, thank you.

14 Mr. Cramer, thank you for your time, Mr. Minasian  
15 as well.

16 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cunningham.

17 Staff?

18 MR. FRINK: Yes, Mr. Brown, we do have some.

19 ----oOo----

20 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY

21 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

22 BY STAFF

23 MR. FRINK: Good afternoon, Mr. Cramer.

24 MR. CRAMER: Good afternoon.

25 MR. FRINK: I have what I hope are a few short

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1221



1 questions and then Ms. Low may have some more extensive,  
2 detailed questions.

3 There was evidence presented at the prior Board  
4 hearing about problems -- excuse me. It would probably  
5 help on these questions if you could put up your slide  
6 showing the rock gabion diversion channel and the fish  
7 screen. Okay?

8 MR. MINASIAN: Figure 1.

9 MR. FRINK: All right, I appreciate that. At the  
10 prior hearing we heard evidence about problems of  
11 blockages in the return channel --

12 MR. CRAMER: Down here.

13 MR. FRINK: -- yes, into the Yuba River. I wonder  
14 if you have any familiarity with blockages occurring in  
15 that area before the diversion canal returns to the main  
16 portion of the Yuba River?

17 MR. CRAMER: I never observed any when there was  
18 water flowing through. And I guess -- yes, I can say that  
19 I recall discussion that there were occasions when there  
20 was a problem with that.

21 MR. FRINK: Would you believe that from the  
22 standpoint of survival of salmonids that it would be  
23 important to maintain a free flow of water through that  
24 return channel?

25 MR. CRAMER: Absolutely. Absolutely.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1222

1           MR. FRINK: Have you done any evaluation of the  
2 percent of water which is diverted upstream at the intake  
3 channel that, actually, returns to the river down below at  
4 the return channel?

5           MR. CRAMER: Have not. I've done no measurement of  
6 the volume of water in that bypass channel.

7           MR. FRINK: Okay. Is there a method of measuring  
8 the pressure, or the suction effects that would occur at  
9 the gabion fish screen at the time that the water  
10 diversions are being made?

11          MR. CRAMER: Well --

12          MR. FRINK: Is there some sort of standard unit or  
13 method of measuring the fishery biologists use in  
14 determining the suction affect of a diversion on fish?

15          MR. CRAMER: The standard fish biologist would be a  
16 poor one, because we're not engineers, but I can tell you  
17 a rather simpleton one that we generally apply to screens.

18          MR. FRINK: Please.

19          MR. CRAMER: And that is surface area, total surface  
20 area and the volume of water that has to move through that  
21 surface area corrected for porosity. You have to figure  
22 how much open space there is, total possible open space  
23 water can pass through, how much water passes through.

24          MR. FRINK: Have you done any sort of analysis of  
25 the gabion fish screen that's shown on your slide, how it

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1223

1 would compare in that respect to the characteristics that  
2 exist at other fish screens with which you're familiar?

3 MR. CRAMER: I have not done the calculations, but  
4 the physical measurement of -- that's why we had the  
5 divers, we were, actually, expecting that we might find  
6 some hot spots.

7 So we had the divers float behind the fish  
8 screens, a diver would move with the current. In this  
9 case, we found no place anywhere on there where anybody  
10 moved at all. No -- could not detect -- we intended to  
11 measure velocity. We had probes, we had divers, we could  
12 find no velocity to measure it.

13 MR. FRINK: Okay.

14 MR. CRAMER: That is at the peak of the water  
15 withdraw season.

16 MR. FRINK: All right. I believe that's all the  
17 questions that I have. Thank you.

18 MS. LOW: Mr. Cramer, I have a few questions for you  
19 mainly on this Exhibit 2. On Pages 14 through 18 of  
20 Exhibit 2 your analysis focuses on the effects of spring  
21 flows on outmigration timing of juvenile chinook salmon.

22 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

23 MS. LOW: And I'm wondering if you, also, think --  
24 do you think another consideration in setting spring flow  
25 releases should be the effects of spring flows on the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1224

1 survival of juvenile chinook salmon during outmigration  
2 and not just the effects on outmigration timing?

3 MR. CRAMER: I strongly agree with that. And I will  
4 carry that survival all the way to the ocean. I would  
5 look for the total survival. That's really at the heart  
6 of my specific concern with low-flow years, that survival  
7 will not be good even though growth and survival inside  
8 the Yuba River might be fine.

9 MS. LOW: Okay. Although, all of your analysis  
10 focuses strictly on effects of outmigration timing?

11 MR. CRAMER: Right.

12 MS. LOW: When the fish leave the Yuba River and  
13 what these stimuli might be in the Lower Yuba River itself  
14 for outmigration --

15 MR. CRAMER: Right.

16 MS. LOW: -- is that correct?

17 MR. CRAMER: Right. And then -- well, let me extend  
18 that, greater -- in transition to address how that timing  
19 relates to survival later on. If you turn to pages --  
20 Figure 7 on Page 25 it discusses how temperature is  
21 influenced to -- related to survival through the Delta.

22 Figure 6 on Page 23 shows how temperature  
23 increases up to about the 1st of July. So the later you  
24 are, the higher temperature you face going through the  
25 Delta. So that's where the tie is made to take that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1225



1 migration timing to the survival that they would likely  
2 experience.

3 MS. LOW: Yes. That's true in the Delta.

4 MR. CRAMER: Okay.

5 MS. LOW: But the concern, also, in setting spring  
6 instream flows would, also, be within the Lower Yuba River  
7 what the survival may be during the outmigration of  
8 juvenile chinook salmon --

9 MR. CRAMER: Correct.

10 MS. LOW: -- is that correct?

11 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

12 MS. LOW: Okay. I'd like to go, again, to the study  
13 that you cite on Page 19 of the testimony. We're going  
14 back again, I have a few questions on that relationship  
15 between average spring temperature and median migration  
16 date, the data from Roper and Scarnecchia.

17 Do you know in this study, was sampling conducted  
18 over consistent time periods in each of these years?

19 MR. CRAMER: It was. I can't quote the specific  
20 dates, but they were using a rotary-screw trap. And they  
21 were, basically, covering the outmigration season. And I  
22 can say this is published -- one of the reasons I put this  
23 in here and not many of the others that I have calculated  
24 on a variety of streams, this one went through the period  
25 used, generally, passed the peer review and published in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1226

1 the Canadian Journal.

2 MS. LOW: Okay. But you're fairly sure, then, that  
3 the sampling was conducted over consistent time periods in  
4 each of these years on each of the streams?

5 MR. CRAMER: Consistent meaning within reason.

6 MS. LOW: Uh-huh.

7 MR. CRAMER: They had the same spring periods. You  
8 probably had some variations for logistical reasons, but,  
9 yes, it covered the full extent of the spring  
10 outmigration.

11 MS. LOW: Okay. And I notice here data from two  
12 separate streams are presented on this particular graph  
13 together.

14 MR. CRAMER: Right.

15 MS. LOW: With no particular -- no range in your  
16 outmigration dates. These are just the median dates of  
17 outmigration; is that correct?

18 MR. CRAMER: Correct, it is.

19 MS. LOW: Okay. Now, the statistically significant  
20 relationship that you talk about is that using data from  
21 both of these streams combined, or would that be for each  
22 of the streams individually, also?

23 MR. CRAMER: I am not sure. I'd have to look at the  
24 paper, again, to find out.

25 MS. LOW: Okay.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1227

1           MR. CRAMER: I'm not sure if he used both or not.  
2 Jackson Creek is a tributary to the South Umpqua River.

3           MS. LOW: Okay. Yeah, that was another question.

4           MR. CRAMER: They're both there. And he was  
5 sampling both. I don't know if he combined the data for  
6 that analysis or not. I'm not sure.

7           MS. LOW: Okay. So you're not sure if the  
8 relationship was significant for each of the streams, or  
9 for the combined data set; is that correct?

10          MR. CRAMER: Correct, no.

11          MS. LOW: Do you think it's valid to combine data  
12 from a smaller tributary stream and the main stem river in  
13 one relationship such as this? Would you consider that a  
14 valid --

15          MR. CRAMER: You'd have to check a couple of things.  
16 With this -- final answer to that is the peer review panel  
17 of respected scientists had to say, yes, to that answer  
18 before this could be published.

19                 But going back to my personal opinion, first  
20 thing I would test is: Are there differences -- my first  
21 test for combined data is always: Is there a statistical  
22 difference between the two things that you want to  
23 combine?

24          MS. LOW: Right.

25          MR. CRAMER: I didn't do that test on his data, but

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1228

1 as I look at them plotted they appeared to fit the same  
2 line pretty well. I doubt there was a statistically  
3 significant difference. And he should have, as a standard  
4 procedure, done that analysis before he combined them. So  
5 I assume that he did, but I'm not certain.

6 MS. LOW: You're not certain. Okay. So from what  
7 you could say from his relationship it's not necessarily  
8 that one stream or the other that there is a significant  
9 relationship between migration date and spring  
10 temperature, necessarily, for an individual stream.

11 You could say for the basin, in general, that  
12 there may be this relationship between spring temperature  
13 and timing of outmigration; is that right?

14 MR. CRAMER: I'm missing that distinction.

15 MS. LOW: That's fine. That's fine. I think I've  
16 gotten the information I need.

17 MR. CRAMER: Okay.

18 MS. LOW: The other point that came out just now was  
19 that this timing of outmigration was not related to flow  
20 in this particular study, it was related to spring  
21 temperature and phase of lunar cycle.

22 MR. CRAMER: Right.

23 MS. LOW: But not related to changes in flow. Do  
24 you know what these changes in spring temperatures were  
25 due to if not to flow differences?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1229



1           MR. MINASIAN: Could we borrow the study, we could  
2 certainly answer that?

3           MR. CRAMER: Right. One of the things I would point  
4 out to you right away on this study, when you do a  
5 statistical test, there's two parts of it. Usually the  
6 one that gets reported is the probability of making a  
7 type-one error.

8           In this case, what he tested for is is there a  
9 difference between the lunar cycles, or is there a  
10 difference between the temperatures? And he said, yes.  
11 He doesn't ask the reverse question which says, what I've  
12 been able to detect if there was not.

13           He has only three years of data. This is 1991  
14 through 1994. This was done for his doctoral  
15 dissertation.

16           MS. LOW: Okay.

17           MR. CRAMER: I have worked with other data sets,  
18 which I can show you that are 12 to 15 years long. A  
19 whole lot more information emerges out of longer ones.  
20 You can see effects of flow and temperature. He couldn't  
21 detect an effective flow, that doesn't mean there wasn't  
22 one.

23           He couldn't separate flow from temperature, they  
24 are highly correlated. So the problem always with flow  
25 and temperatures are correlated. So you need a lot of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1230

1 years of data to begin to separate out which one is the  
2 causal factor. In his case, he had some warm years  
3 compared to cold years. So there was definite differences  
4 in temperatures that were atmospheric differences.

5 MS. LOW: Okay. So these differences were  
6 probably --

7 MR. CRAMER: Some of it.

8 MS. LOW: -- due to ambient air temperature  
9 differences rather than differences in flow?

10 MR. CRAMER: Some of it. There were differences in  
11 flow as well.

12 MS. LOW: Okay.

13 MR. CRAMER: But he had a short data set for flow.  
14 He could get multiple points here, but not enough to  
15 distinguish outflow affects and temperature affects.

16 MS. LOW: Okay. Okay. Thank you. Let's see,  
17 moving on, then, to Page 20 of your testimony. The last  
18 sentence on this page cites and uses information from a  
19 relationship developed by Jones & Stokes, 1992, that  
20 showed a relationship between the April/May flow in the  
21 Lower Yuba River and the timing of juvenile chinook salmon  
22 outmigration?

23 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

24 MS. LOW: This relationship was, also, presented in  
25 this phase of the hearing as Exhibit 24 of YCWA testimony.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1231

1           Since your analysis, also, uses the information from this  
2           relationship, I wanted to know if you knew if the trap at  
3           the Hallwood-Cordua fish screen was operated over a  
4           consistent time period in each year?

5           MR. CRAMER: I do know that it is not.

6           MS. LOW: Okay.

7           MR. CRAMER: And in my -- in my testimony I cited  
8           several examples. I used the Yuba last. I knew everyone  
9           was interested in the Yuba, because that's what this  
10          hearing is about, chinook salmon -- chinook salmon whether  
11          they are in the Yuba, or in the Sacramento, or in the  
12          Rogue, so I cited several examples.

13          The Yuba are consistent with the other examples  
14          where we have better sampling. The example in the Yuba is  
15          troublesome on all of our parts, the one happened  
16          statistically accurate in that the sampling period is not  
17          always the same, nor is the percentage of the flow  
18          diverted always the same. It's got all these little  
19          problems in it that you have to overcome.

20          But the influence of temperature -- the influence  
21          of what I call -- whichever if it's flow or temperature,  
22          the influence of a low-flow high-temperature year is  
23          substantial enough that it shows up even in data that have  
24          all these oddities and when the sampling was done.

25          But, I guess, I put my last vote for depending on

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1232

1 data, on the Yuba data, because it is lacking in  
2 consistent sampling efforts between seasons.

3 MS. LOW: Okay. You said that you had other  
4 evidence presented here in your testimony of the  
5 relationship between flow and outmigration timing; is that  
6 correct?

7 MR. CRAMER: Right.

8 MS. LOW: Could you show me those relationships? I  
9 know that there are relationships with water temperature.  
10 I wasn't aware that you had presented other evidence of  
11 the flow outmigration timing relationships from other  
12 streams.

13 MR. CRAMER: Okay. I'm trying to get to my outline  
14 notes, so I can do this quickly without wandering. Okay.  
15 I have one here that is temperature. That's the Rogue  
16 River.

17 MS. LOW: Right.

18 MR. CRAMER: That one is driven -- and temperature  
19 and flow -- maybe I have -- within our Rogue reports, I'm  
20 not sure I have it cited exactly in here. I'll just tell  
21 you we had to do this analysis -- we had to do it on the  
22 Rogue River. We had to do it -- well, in fact, I do have  
23 some I think in here, maybe on Rogue.

24 I could show you pages of multiple regressions  
25 and all the outcomes of alternative regressions. And you

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1233



1 have to finally make a choice, the choice always is a  
2 subjective one.

3 Flow and temperature are so highly correlated  
4 that they both could be used very well to explain  
5 migration timing. The graph that I do have is temperature  
6 in the Rogue River. Let me show that real quickly to  
7 clarify what I'm talking about.

8 MS. LOW: Right. I think --

9 MR. CRAMER: This one --

10 H.O. BROWN: Do you have an exhibit number on that?

11 MR. CRAMER: That could be in my '92 testimony.

12 MR. MINASIAN: It's in your '92 testimony, but I  
13 don't have the exhibit number, I'm sorry.

14 H.O. BROWN: Can we mark it?

15 MR. MINASIAN: Yeah. Why don't we mark it --

16 MR. CRAMER: Just to explain real quick, in the  
17 Rogue River we ended up choosing this, because we used a  
18 variety of tests. The temperatures and flows came out,  
19 essentially, the same. They were highly correlated  
20 between years. This shows you, I think, about -- I'd have  
21 to count the dots, 10 or 12 years of data there. 1974 to  
22 1983, 10 years of data.

23 And as the percentage of the outmigration that  
24 had passed Savage Rapids Dam -- Savage Rapids Dam has an  
25 irrigation diversion. And the fish are collected in the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1234

1 bypass there. It is operable, generally, from about the  
2 1st of April throughout the entirety of the summer and  
3 most of the fish pass midsummer, they are later than what  
4 you would experience in the Sacramento.

5 But at any rate, what you can see is through all  
6 of those years there was consistent sampling for, at  
7 least, five months of the year. And these were of fish  
8 passing during those five months. In low-flow years a  
9 much higher proportion that went out during that time  
10 occurred earlier in the season.

11 So we had the percentage migration by July 15th  
12 on the Y axis; river temperature on the X axis. So you  
13 can look around there you see that when it's up there  
14 around 12 and a half degrees C, that would be 55 in the  
15 upper basin. On those years you have a large percentage  
16 of the fish out by July 15th.

17 Now, on that very same year, that temperature in  
18 that river, when you get to the mouth of the river -- see,  
19 those fish didn't know the water was warm in the mouth.  
20 So the selection had to occur through who survived back  
21 through adulthood. The mouth of the river was over 70  
22 degrees in those years, while it's running only 12 degrees  
23 up where the fish are. They have to have their triggers  
24 coincide with the surviving mode, otherwise, they don't  
25 know what is up ahead.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1235

1                   You asked about flow --

2                   MS. LOW:   Okay.   Okay.   Yeah, my question was  
3                   concerning flow, but now that you have mentioned this,  
4                   have you done any analysis on the Lower Yuba River between  
5                   outmigration timing and river temperature?  Have you done  
6                   any analysis of that?

7                   MR. CRAMER:  Have not.

8                   MS. LOW:   Okay.  You have not, okay.

9                   MR. MINASIAN:  Other than what he testified in  
10                  '76 -- '75, '76, '79, '84?  He's --

11                  MR. CRAMER:  I talked to you about what are low-flow  
12                  years and high-flow years and some examples about what  
13                  does the date indicate when they went, but you asked  
14                  temperature versus survival.

15                  MS. LOW:  Yes.  I was referring to the relationship,  
16                  the potential relationship on the Lower Yuba River between  
17                  temperature and outmigration timing, but you have not done  
18                  that analysis --

19                  MR. CRAMER:  No.

20                  MS. LOW:  -- is that correct?  Okay.  Getting back  
21                  to the flow outmigration relationship, you stated, then,  
22                  that the trap, as far as you know, the trap at the  
23                  Hallwood-Cordua fish screen was not operated over a  
24                  consistent time period each year.

25                  So could you say that the relationship between

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1236

1 average April/May flow and outmigration date could be  
2 biased by those differences and sampling period?

3 MR. CRAMER: Yes. So the challenge is always to  
4 figure out what the bias is and how do you correct for it  
5 and how --

6 MS. LOW: Right.

7 MR. CRAMER: -- you interpret the information.

8 MS. LOW: Right. Okay. I just wanted to make that  
9 clear, because you base some analysis on that  
10 relationship.

11 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

12 MS. LOW: And, you know, to use that relationship to  
13 go on from there, you have to trust that that relationship  
14 was valid. But you're saying that there's potential bias  
15 in that relationship?

16 MR. CRAMER: Yeah. And here's how I would redo that  
17 analysis, if I had that data to work with. And we have  
18 done this in the Stanislaus and found this really to be  
19 meaningful.

20 As the juveniles outmigrate, there's really kind  
21 of three phases of their life stage they migrate out in.  
22 One is as fry, fairly newly emerged in the gravel. They  
23 respond differently to flow and temperature at that stage.  
24 That isn't even measured here at Hallwood-Cordua, because  
25 the screen is not operating. The diversion misses that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1237



1           entirety of that outmigration. So what you have in April  
2           really -- that outmigration occurs in January.

3           MS. LOW: Right.

4           MR. CRAMER: So the whole issue is gone. Okay. So  
5           now we're still dealing with them out there in  
6           March/April. At that point you are dealing with -- I call  
7           them parr. They are under about 80 millimeters. Up to  
8           usually 80 millimeters and above where they are usually  
9           physiological queued in, about ready to migrate. And so  
10          it's about that size that you see temperature and flow  
11          stimuli kicking in.

12                 What I would do is go back to the sampling and  
13          work only with smolt outmigration where they're over 80  
14          millimeters, where the mean length is approaching 80  
15          millimeters. And I would work with that sampling period  
16          when you've got fish qualifying as smolt and look at how  
17          does that smolt outmigration fit responses to temperature  
18          and flow.

19                 So I'm not working with a mixture of some fry and  
20          some smolts. So that's the way I would overcome the  
21          problem that you have differential sampling.

22           MS. LOW: Uh-huh.

23           MR. CRAMER: I would start to bring them together by  
24          life stage.

25           MS. LOW: And would it be more valid to look at a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1238

1 more consistent time period in each year to say anything  
2 about --

3 MR. CRAMER: It would be nice, but the most  
4 important thing is you have the same life stage. So what  
5 I would do is I would look for that smolt life stage to do  
6 the analysis by smolt life stage. And I think that would  
7 be very doable on the Yuba, because I think for the vast  
8 majority of the years the sampling covered the entirety of  
9 the smolt outmigration. It started while they were still  
10 smaller than 80 millimeters and then they got into that  
11 range by the time the sampling was already done.

12 MS. LOW: Okay. Okay. Moving on, then, on Page 24  
13 of your analysis, you argue that contrary to the analysis  
14 in the draft decision that the recommended spring flows in  
15 the decision may delay outmigration of juvenile chinook  
16 salmon to a time of increased risk of mortality during  
17 passage through the Delta.

18 And are you attributing that risk primarily to  
19 increased water temperatures in the Delta; is that  
20 correct?

21 MR. CRAMER: It's all the things that go with --  
22 that are associated with increasing water temperatures.  
23 As the water temperatures go up, predation rates go up,  
24 disease rates go up. So all the things -- just the one  
25 outcome we know is the mortality through the Delta is

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1239

1 highly correlated with temperature. The exact mechanism  
2 is to be debated.

3 MS. LOW: Right.

4 MR. CRAMER: And there probably is a whole bunch of  
5 things. The correlation is warmer temperature ends up  
6 resulting in lower survival.

7 MS. LOW: Okay. Okay. That's your hypothesis  
8 anyway?

9 MR. CRAMER: Well, that's an actual correlation.

10 MS. LOW: Right, in the Delta with survival?

11 MR. CRAMER: Right.

12 MS. LOW: Okay. And would you agree that the  
13 increasing water temperatures in the Delta throughout the  
14 spring and summer months would be due to changes in  
15 ambient air temperature that would cause the temperatures  
16 to be going up seasonally?

17 MR. CRAMER: They are related to that, but if that's  
18 all they are related to, then we sure don't need flow to  
19 create -- air temperatures do it. No, they are correlated  
20 to flow and to ambient air, both.

21 MS. LOW: In the Delta?

22 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

23 MS. LOW: Okay. Is there any direct evidence in  
24 years of high spring outflow in the Lower Yuba River that  
25 survival and production of salmon is lower than in years

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1240

1 of low-spring outflow? Is there any direct evidence of  
2 that?

3 MR. CRAMER: I have not done that analysis. And it  
4 probably could be done based upon return rates using  
5 numbers of spawners, numbers of spawners. And you'd have  
6 to do a lot of other data, too, because you have variation  
7 in harvest rates, but I haven't done that specific  
8 analysis.

9 MS. LOW: Okay. You haven't looked at that?

10 MR. CRAMER: No. Let me go back to one -- no, I  
11 can't tell you specific years in the Yuba. What I was  
12 going to say is you could draw -- there is an analysis  
13 that I did a substantial report for the Department of  
14 Water Resources, 1990, looked at all the coded-wire tagged  
15 groups of the entirety of the Sacramento basin and  
16 correlated survival of all those coded-wire tagged groups  
17 back to factors that were physically occurring in the  
18 basin. And temperature was a very strong correlate to  
19 survival for hatchery-release groups.

20 MS. LOW: For hatchery-release groups?

21 MR. CRAMER: Warmer temperature years produced  
22 lower survival.

23 MS. LOW: Where were the release groups made, in the  
24 upstream areas, or within the Delta?

25 MR. CRAMER: They, certainly, were in the upstream

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1241



1 areas. Because of the very different survival, depending  
2 on release location, I did separate analyses for whether  
3 they were released in the Delta, whether they were  
4 released on station. Separate analysis for Coleman, for  
5 Feather. And I did it in 1990, so it's ten years ago. I  
6 would highly recommend the report for review to look at  
7 that issue, because it does have analysis for temperature.  
8 I don't have it all on the top of my mind to quote it  
9 accurately.

10 MS. LOW: Okay. But that has -- okay. But my  
11 question, again, was trying to relate higher spring  
12 outflows to subsequent production in the Lower Yuba River.  
13 You have not done that analysis with flow --

14 MR. CRAMER: No, it would have to be done directly  
15 through other data and I haven't.

16 MS. LOW: Okay. The spring outflows in the draft  
17 decision I think are in the order of 1200 cfs, something  
18 like that. Are you aware that the unimpaired flows in the  
19 Lower Yuba River in April and May, the average was between  
20 6,000, 6500 cfs?

21 MR. CRAMER: Right.

22 MS. LOW: Would you expect under these spring flow  
23 rates under unimpaired conditions, which are approximately  
24 six times as high as the minimum flow recommendations in  
25 the draft decision, would you expect under those

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1242

1 conditions that outmigrating chinook salmon experience low  
2 survival through the Delta?

3 MR. CRAMER: With 6,000 cfs, unimpaired, the whole  
4 Delta would be unimpaired. So you would have had  
5 everything else unimpaired as well. And you would have  
6 much, much higher flows. No, I think that would be a  
7 great idea.

8 MS. LOW: I'm not recommending implementing --

9 MR. CRAMER: Yeah. Unimpaired conditions in a, what  
10 you call average, the key thing about averages is that's  
11 what I'm getting at on my whole point on this outmigration  
12 thing is that averages can hide within them your trouble  
13 spot. And the trouble spot is not the average.

14 In an average and above average year, I think  
15 you're great. You're going to have a serious problem in  
16 the low-flow years. That's where you're going to cause a  
17 mismatch.

18 MS. LOW: Yes.

19 MR. CRAMER: Under impaired conditions, because  
20 everything is impaired.

21 MS. LOW: Yes, but I mean your hypothesis is the  
22 higher the spring flows, the lower survival -- the lower  
23 the survival will be through the Delta, because you're  
24 delaying outmigration to a point where --

25 MR. CRAMER: No, only if it was a mismatch. And the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1243

1 place that it would be a problem would be the low-flow  
2 years, because I doubt that you would have a mismatch of  
3 their migration timing, on average, in high-flow years.

4 They would probably go out at a time when it's  
5 still fine to get to the Delta. Those years you would not  
6 have the same high temperatures in the Delta. In other  
7 words, the temperatures in the Delta are not -- they are a  
8 function of flow of and of time of year.

9 MS. LOW: But ambient air temperatures in the Delta  
10 have a significant effect --

11 MR. CRAMER: Right.

12 MS. LOW: -- on the Delta --

13 MR. CRAMER: Yeah. What I'm saying is the  
14 conditions in the Delta in a low-flow year are different  
15 than a high-flow year on the same day, same air  
16 temperature.

17 MS. LOW: I won't argue with that, but my point is  
18 that you've made a relationship between -- you've made it  
19 your theory that outmigration may be delayed to a time of  
20 increased risk through the Delta due to the draft decision  
21 flows. And I'm just trying to fair it out a little bit  
22 better.

23 MR. CRAMER: Right.

24 MS. LOW: How far would you take that, the  
25 relationship between mean April/May flows and the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1244

1 outmigration timing?

2 MR. CRAMER: I'd only take it to the low-flow years.  
3 And I would do some analysis to figure out what  
4 constitutes that. We have actual data on outmigration  
5 timing from the Yuba for smolts. You can look at how that  
6 varies between years. And you can look at conditions in  
7 the Delta, given those kind of flow conditions, but you  
8 have to work with real data and watch for the concern of  
9 causing fish to stay longer based upon real data that we  
10 observed in the Yuba compared to the expected conditions  
11 in the Delta.

12 MS. LOW: I would agree. I would agree with that,  
13 it would be good to have some real data.

14 Thank you very much, Mr. Cramer.

15 H.O. BROWN: You have some questions?

16 MR. FRINK: Yes, I do.

17 H.O. BROWN: Go ahead.

18 MR. FRINK: Yes, Mr. Cramer, I do have a couple  
19 follow-up questions. Before I was asking you about the  
20 effect on the fish on the diversions through the gabion  
21 fish screen. And you mentioned having snorkelers float in  
22 the diversion side of the gabion fish screen to see if  
23 there were any hot spots.

24 Do you know what the rate of pumping was on the  
25 day that you had the snorkelers there?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1245



1           MR. CRAMER: Yes.

2           MR. FRINK: Okay.

3           MR. CRAMER: Now, you said the river side and we did  
4 both sides. There's the side that has --

5           MR. FRINK: If you want to put the transparency up,  
6 again, that's fine.

7           MR. CRAMER: Yeah. Okay --

8           MR. LILLY: Excuse me, Mr. Brown, I object. To the  
9 extent, I think it was inadvertent. Mr. Frink is  
10 referring to pumping. There's no pumping with this  
11 diversion. It's gravity feed.

12          H.O. BROWN: It's gravity feed.

13          MR. FRINK: I can rephrase the entire question.

14          MR. CRAMER: That's all right.

15          MR. FRINK: Okay. I do see that there is some  
16 diversion through underground diversion pipes from what is  
17 marked as the diversion pond into what is marked as the  
18 diversion canal.

19          MR. CRAMER: Right.

20          MR. FRINK: Do you know what the rate of the  
21 diversion through the pipes --

22          MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

23          MR. FRINK: -- was on the day that your snorkelers  
24 were along the face of the rock gabion fish screen?

25          MR. CRAMER: Yes. It would be on the backside of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1246

1           that screen over here in the pond -- on the forebay,  
2           because they would experience drift along -- there is  
3           current coming down here from the side channel. So they  
4           would experience drift over here. On the back pond, no  
5           motion at all, just calm.

6                       Maximum diversion that season was 150 cfs through  
7           the pipes. There's additional increase of flow in the  
8           canal that comes through just all the rocks and whatever.  
9           The actual diversion through the pipes was 150 cfs.

10           MR. FRINK: Okay. And that's all gravity flow?

11           MR. CRAMER: Yeah, all we do is open the pipe up  
12           here. See this point back here, I could only roughly  
13           quote you now, I should have brought a picture, but this  
14           is like 50 feet lower. There's another berm right here  
15           and you walk down a very steep hill to get down to where  
16           this starts.

17           MR. FRINK: Okay.

18           MR. CRAMER: So they just have openings in the pipe  
19           and you just open a little bit and it comes shooting out.  
20           And you have a lot of head on it.

21           MR. FRINK: Okay. I believe that there's been  
22           statements elsewhere, it may have been at the earlier  
23           hearing, about the percentage of the water that is  
24           diverted from the river into the intake channel that,  
25           eventually, goes through the gabion fish screen. And

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1247

1           there was some testimony that that can reach as high as 90  
2           percent.

3                        If that occurred, would that concern you that it  
4           might have an adverse effect on migrating salmonids?  If  
5           90 percent of the water that was diverted into the intake  
6           channel, flowed through the gabion fish screen into the  
7           diversion pond, would that concern you that it might  
8           adversely affect migrating fish?

9                        MR. CRAMER:  I guess I'd have to say, yes.  I'm  
10          trying to think if that's even anywhere in the realm of  
11          possibility.  The Hallwood-Cordua on the other side.  
12          You've got to have some water going over there.

13                      MR. FRINK:  No.  No.  I'm talking about:  Of the  
14          water diverted into the intake channel for the rock gabion  
15          fish screen --

16                      MR. CRAMER:  Okay.  Let me get this right.  So  
17          you're talking about if 90 percent of this water.

18                      MR. FRINK:  Right.

19                      MR. CRAMER:  Is diverted, so you only have ten  
20          percent coming out.

21                      MR. FRINK:  Yes.

22                      MR. CRAMER:  Would I view that as a problem?

23                      MR. FRINK:  Yes.

24                      MR. CRAMER:  No.  The reason being, you have to go  
25          look at this space here, but after the water comes out,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1248

1           there's a small road here.  And then it is a small canal,  
2           it runs like a creek.  It's got like little ripples, looks  
3           like a little natural creek in there.  But it doesn't have  
4           a lot of flow in it.

5                         But a whole lot of fish didn't go there to start  
6           with.  No, I don't see that as a major problem.  What I  
7           was envisioning your picture, you were saying what if I  
8           have all the Yuba River fish --

9                         MR. FRINK:  No.  The way you described it, my  
10          question is correct.  I was just referring to 90 percent  
11          of the flow into the intake channel.

12                        MR. CRAMER:  Yeah.  No, I think having that  
13          ten-percent bypass flow is sufficient to carry those fish  
14          the remainder of the distance back to the river.  And  
15          there's no big, deep holes, no great place for  
16          accumulation of predators, or anything.

17                        There's no -- the key thing that bypass criteria  
18          would have for fish screens is an adequate flow to  
19          sweep -- would, actually, create a sweeping flow and have  
20          size and velocity and things relative to screen flow as to  
21          what is adequate for bypass.

22                        MR. FRINK:  But you would want to be certain that  
23          the channel is not obstructed?

24                        MR. CRAMER:  Correct.

25                        MR. FRINK:  So it flows freely to the river?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1249



1 MR. CRAMER: Right.

2 MR. FRINK: Ernie?

3 MR. MONA: Just one question, Mr. Cramer. Do you  
4 have any recommendations today regarding what additional  
5 studies may be needed to better define the proposed  
6 fishery requirements on the Lower Yuba River?

7 MR. CRAMER: For the entirety of the Lower Yuba?

8 MR. MONA: Correct.

9 MR. CRAMER: Well, the one that I hear discussed  
10 here, could be resolved real well. I mentioned a need for  
11 a kind of simulation analysis, putting together the data  
12 on how we would have the expected timing of outmigration  
13 and how that would match up with the expected conditions  
14 in the Delta.

15 Rather than all theorizing on it, we could  
16 construct based on the best data what that, actually,  
17 would be. And I would really recommend that get done. To  
18 improve the data at Hallwood-Cordua, there are great  
19 opportunities to use that as a monitoring site.

20 Now, there's been a rotary-screw trap installed  
21 out there. And, perhaps, that's going to be sufficient if  
22 they're going to use that year after year to get the  
23 outmigration timing. Then, we could get rid of the  
24 concern over inconsistent sampling at Hallwood-Cordua.

25 The other way would be is we would typically do

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1250

1 code-released marked fish upstream and determine the  
2 proportion, periodically, throughout the season that are  
3 brought into the Hallwood-Cordua Canal.

4 So you could, now, retrospectively, go back and  
5 identify what the actual sampling frequency was at  
6 Hallwood-Cordua. If you follow me, it's usually related  
7 to percentage of flow diverted. We could go now and over  
8 several different flow ranges, figure out, by releasing  
9 marked fish above that site, what percentage are going to  
10 the Hallwood-Cordua trap.

11 And then we go back to the past years' data and  
12 establish that relationship between the efficiency of the  
13 trap versus flow. And do a better job of cleaning up some  
14 of our old data, so it's more confident in its use. Those  
15 are a couple of things. There's a whole lot more I could  
16 think of, if you gave me a while to think about it.  
17 Anyway, those are a couple off the top of my mind.

18 MR. MONA: Sure. We have a couple more minutes.

19 MR. CRAMER: Yeah.

20 MR. MINASIAN: So let's go through it. Growth  
21 rates?

22 MR. CRAMER: Growth rates, I presented data in my  
23 1992 testimony from sampling that had been done at Parks  
24 Bar on growth rates. What that indicated was the fish  
25 were growing slower in years of high abundance.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1251

1                   You could do an analysis on growth rates at  
2                   Hallwood-Cordua by looking at mean size by given date. We  
3                   did that on the Rogue River and found it quite meaningful.  
4                   So you could do that with existing data. You could look  
5                   at size on a given date at Hallwood-Cordua versus  
6                   environmental variables, which would have to include fish  
7                   abundance. You have to have a measure of fish abundance,  
8                   because fish abundance and temperature are going to be the  
9                   two variables that will come out.

10                   Scale analysis, most of the information after 12  
11                   years of study in the Rogue Basin that we were able to  
12                   tell about what effect did the survival and the growth  
13                   rate was premised very much on data we gained off reading  
14                   the scales to determine the age of return and the growth  
15                   of -- growth rate of juveniles based on scale spacing and  
16                   size at migration based on scale radius at ocean entry  
17                   determined from the scale.

18                   So those are kind of additional pieces of work  
19                   that could be done probably with existing information. I  
20                   don't know if there are good scale collections or not, but  
21                   I think that there are. So those would help resolve a lot  
22                   of the questions about growth, what factors related to  
23                   growth within the Yuba River.

24                   MR. MINASIAN: So there also seems to be an  
25                   assumption that if you fluctuate flows from October 15 to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1252

1 March 1, you kill fish, you dewater redds. Would you like  
2 to comment upon the evidence and testimony?

3 MR. CRAMER: Yeah. There is a strong link that  
4 could really benefit from some study. Studies -- and I  
5 put this in my direct testimony. Studies that have been  
6 done on the effect of fluctuating flows on redds  
7 consistently show that survival -- now you're sorry that  
8 you asked this, aren't you?

9 MR. MONA: Well, I just thought, you know, one more  
10 recommended study.

11 MR. MINASIAN: Yeah.

12 MR. CRAMER: The studies that have been done on that  
13 consistently show that survival is a lot higher than some  
14 might expect it to be, because the eggs are still wet in  
15 the gravel, that they are already hatched as alevins in  
16 the gravel, that they swam away from the problem, so  
17 survival is much higher than you think just by thinking,  
18 gee, we've got our redds dewatered.

19 You determine how to efficiently use that flow by  
20 doing some actual instream sampling of those redds. And  
21 conduct some flow fluctuation studies. I think that would  
22 be wise, given the value of water these days so that you  
23 don't unnecessarily keep a lot of water out there that  
24 didn't really have to be there to protect redds. In a  
25 natural system, flows fluctuate and redds are periodically

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1253



1 dewatered in pristine environments.

2 MR. MONA: Thank you very much.

3 MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Brown, I have just one question  
4 for redirect.

5 H.O. BROWN: I have a question.

6 MR. MINASIAN: Good.

7 ---oOo---

8 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY

9 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

10 BY THE BOARD

11 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cramer, in your opinion, you were  
12 talking about the gabions, is that a major problem, a  
13 minor problem? How often does that happen? And what's  
14 your opinion of it how it effects the outmigrating smolt?

15 MR. CRAMER: My -- I would have to base it on only  
16 two years of sampling. I haven't looked at the flow  
17 frequencies. 20,000 cfs flow at the Marysville gauge  
18 overtops that. And as I mentioned, that has happened in  
19 the two years that there was sampling done in the forebay  
20 pond. That pond behind the gabion that leads into the  
21 canal.

22 In both of those years, the number of fish  
23 observed in that pond were very few. I have forgotten how  
24 many it was that were observed by Cal Fish and Game when  
25 they were back there. It was either Smith's study in '89

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1254

1 or Konnoff's in '88. They did sampling in that pond and  
2 it seems they caught four juveniles, but that would need  
3 to be checked. It was very few.

4 We estimate that a total of no more than 25 were  
5 in that pond in the year that we sampled. That's based  
6 upon we sampled until all of them were done moving out and  
7 expanding for the few days that water, actually, went  
8 through another pipe that we didn't sample. So expanding  
9 for the unsampled volume, we expect about 25.

10 In other words, I think it is negligible. I  
11 cannot imagine a beautiful state-of-the-art screen out  
12 there that could do a better job. And there would be  
13 environmental occurrences that would cause it to fail.  
14 There always are. When I say, "fail," meaning a momentary  
15 problem.

16 H.O. BROWN: When you had 150 cfs into the south  
17 canal, were you able to measure any head differential  
18 between the supply water and the intake canal and the  
19 diversion ponds across the gabion?

20 MR. CRAMER: So you're talking about measure on  
21 either side of this?

22 H.O. BROWN: Right.

23 MR. CRAMER: We didn't, specifically, measure for  
24 head, because you have waves and you have a flowing water  
25 running across this side. And you have total calm

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1255

1 water -- I'm sorry, calm water in this pond.

2 And so our intent was to measure velocity in the  
3 backside to see where it was coming through. And we  
4 couldn't detect it anywhere. I assume that means if I  
5 could get a nice balance of head differential, I wouldn't  
6 be able to measure that either, but we didn't do those  
7 measurements.

8 H.O. BROWN: So there is, at least, nothing obvious?

9 MR. CRAMER: Nothing obvious. We spent a lot of  
10 time trying to find it.

11 H.O. BROWN: I was out there once, but I can't  
12 remember, can those gabions be raised if they have to?

13 MR. CRAMER: I'm not an engineer, but it sure looks  
14 like they could to me. You can, in essence, drive a truck  
15 out on them. It's a road width on top of the thing. And,  
16 yes, I think it could be raised.

17 H.O. BROWN: Is there any history as to the size of  
18 rock, or gravel that's in those gabions?

19 MR. MINASIAN: Uh-huh.

20 MR. CRAMER: Yes. I wouldn't be the best expert on  
21 it, but I can tell you that on the exterior side that I  
22 can see and what's reported to have gone in it, it's,  
23 basically, built out of river cobbles. It's -- you can  
24 see it in photographs when you look at it. I'd say it's  
25 probably four or eight-inch diameter cobbles, something in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1256

1 that range. It is not riprap.

2 H.O. BROWN: Is there a set of specifications for  
3 it?

4 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

5 H.O. BROWN: All right. And you had redirect,  
6 Mr. Minasian?

7 MR. MINASIAN: Yes, I've got two now.

8 H.O. BROWN: All right. On cross-examination we are  
9 pretty liberal on what the questions can be. But on  
10 direct and recross, recross is limited to the questions  
11 that are asked.

12 With that spirit in mind, Mr. Minasian, please,  
13 proceed.

14 ---oOo---

15 REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER AGENCY

16 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

17 BY MR. MINASIAN

18 MR. MINASIAN: Right. Mr. Mona asked you a question  
19 in regard to -- strike that. Let me not ask that.

20 Mr. Cramer, when your divers were out there and  
21 trying to detect velocity, did he have a thing called a  
22 probe which will mechanically measure and electronically  
23 record velocity through the face of that gabion?

24 MR. CRAMER: They had it in their possession.

25 MR. MINASIAN: Right. But it will not work in low

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1257



1 velocities, will it?

2 MR. CRAMER: Correct, it won't. It won't work in  
3 velocities where you can't even -- by the naked eye, or by  
4 flowing material, if everything is holding still in the  
5 water, you can't see anything moving, the probe won't move  
6 either.

7 MR. MINASIAN: And would you describe those fish  
8 that were not able to find refuge in the diversion pond,  
9 in the January storm, of 20,500 at Marysville, where did  
10 those juveniles go?

11 MR. CRAMER: Juveniles that came -- now, wherever  
12 there are floodwaters the fish go.

13 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

14 MR. CRAMER: So they're out on the edge of the flood  
15 wherever it goes to. They would have passed into that  
16 pond. I understand that there can be releases of water  
17 out of that pond that can be routed back to the river.

18 MR. MINASIAN: Right. Do you understand that's the  
19 normal operating criteria for the pond, first releases go  
20 back to the river?

21 MR. CRAMER: No, I didn't. I didn't, no.

22 MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

23 MR. CRAMER: I think, then -- now, if that's true,  
24 what that would mean is the year that we sampled that was,  
25 specifically, not done, because we wanted to sample every

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1258

1 day that any water came out of that pond.

2 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. You provided testimony with  
3 regard to results in Oregon and Canada. As we go south  
4 along the coast, is there any trends, or tendency in  
5 regard to anadromous fish in regard to temperature? That  
6 is as we move south, does the temperature tolerance of  
7 chinook and steelhead rise?

8 MR. CRAMER: There are indications that it does.  
9 That is poorly documented. We know that warmer  
10 temperatures exist as you go south. There's been a few  
11 studies on a few specific stock suggesting that they may  
12 be more tolerant to high temperatures. But for the most  
13 part, the answer is: We have not demonstrated substantial  
14 differences as you move south.

15 MR. MINASIAN: Okay. Thank you.

16 Thank you, Mr. Brown.

17 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Minasian.

18 Let's see a show of hands on who would like to  
19 redirect.

20 All right, Mr. Cunningham, you're up. I'm sorry,  
21 recross. Would you like to take a break and you can think  
22 about it over the break?

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I think I can do it in about two  
24 questions, Mr. Brown.

25 H.O. BROWN: All right.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1259

1 MR. CUNNINGHAM: I just have to hurry and get them.

2 ---oOo---

3 RECROSS-EXAMINATION OF SOUTH YUBA WATER DISTRICT

4 AND CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

5 BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

6 BY MR. CUNNINGHAM

7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Cramer, again -- and,  
8 Mr. Brown, with your understanding of the scope of  
9 recross, I'll ask my first question with the understanding  
10 that it may or may not be within the scope, but I think it  
11 is. And I think Mr. Minasian was talking, again, about  
12 velocities through the gabion at the time you were there  
13 snorkeling.

14 Did you earlier testify what the actual release  
15 from that pond into the diversion works was, was that 150  
16 cubic feet per second?

17 MR. CRAMER: Yes.

18 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And do you know if that is the  
19 maximum that the South Yuba-Brophy people can divert and  
20 release through that facility?

21 MR. CRAMER: I do not know that. I do know that it  
22 was surprising to me to understand the amount of water  
23 going down their canal was substantially more than the  
24 amount of water coming down that pipe.

25 So you can't determine their diversion out of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1260

1           that pipe based on the canal flow, because they get a  
2           substantial amount of accretion into their canal through  
3           the gravel flow across the Yuba-Brophy. So all I know is  
4           the 150 cfs is all they had. And you have to ask if  
5           that's -- yeah, it's 150. I just don't know if that's --  
6           that was the maximum that year and it was in August.  
7           I don't know if it's possible for them to divert higher  
8           volumes through those pipes or not.

9           MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Then the other question I  
10          had for you: You just mentioned something in your  
11          redirect about the potentiality of flows that overtop the  
12          gabion being released back into the river during certain  
13          times of the year.

14          MR. CRAMER: Right.

15          MR. CUNNINGHAM: And do you have any information  
16          about whether or not when that happens the fish that have  
17          come in with the overtopping then go back out?

18          MR. CRAMER: Yeah. The only way we would be able --  
19          that is a good question. And the way you would have to  
20          look at that would be based on exactly what we did. We  
21          set the net down there and turned on the flow and looked  
22          at the time the fish come out. Some come out right away,  
23          some don't come out right away. You rescue a few of them,  
24          others you wouldn't.

25          MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1261



1           MR. CRAMER:  Given that that would be a short-term  
2           operation, you pour some fish down, let them bypass out to  
3           the river and say you did it for a week or something,  
4           you'd -- you would get some portion of them, you wouldn't  
5           get them all.

6           MR. CUNNINGHAM:  And I assume you would also be  
7           looking for effects of predation within the pond during  
8           that period of time?

9           MR. CRAMER:  You would have to assess that.  Within  
10          my testimony, I pointed out that we did, with that very  
11          thought in mind, do a complete circuit of snorkeling all  
12          the way around the pond.  It is another one of those  
13          gravel ponds that is deep, sharp drop-offs.

14          So it's not a great opportunity for holding fish,  
15          but I don't have the numbers in my mind.  We observed low  
16          numbers.  There was very low densities of predatory fish  
17          in that pond.

18          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  But you would have to examine that  
19          question as well to determine --

20          MR. CRAMER:  How many got lost, yes.

21          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  That's all the questions I have.

22          Thank you, Mr. Brown.

23          H.O. BROWN:  Okay.

24          MR. MINASIAN:  I would offer the testimony of Steve  
25          Cramer, which is Exhibit 2; qualifications of Steve

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1262

1 Cramer, Exhibit 2.1; the study, 1993 study, which is 2.2;  
2 the Use of Managed Pulses and Flow to Simulate  
3 Outmigration of Juvenile Salmon, which is 2.3, Figure 6,  
4 which is an overhead, which will be supplied to everybody,  
5 entitled, "Comparison of Daily Chinook Catch and Abundance  
6 Index at Oakdale-Stanislaus River, 1995; 2.5, which is the  
7 Brett,  
8 B-r-e-t-t, figure; 2.6, which the Rogue River figure; 2.7,  
9 which is the Applegate figure; 2.8, which is the 1974/'83  
10 Savage Rapid Dam-Rogue River figure; and 2.9, which would  
11 be the Roper-Scarnecchia Study, which Mr. Cunningham if  
12 you'll be good enough to give me a copy of I'll supply to  
13 everybody.

14 H.O. BROWN: Okay. Are there any objections to  
15 those exhibits being offered into evidence?

16 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Mr. Brown, if I might have a  
17 second?

18 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Minasian, you have one more  
19 witness?

20 MR. MINASIAN: I do. Thank you.

21 H.O. BROWN: We'll take these into evidence, if  
22 there's no objections, pending Mr. Cunningham's.

23 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Working backwards, to the extent  
24 multiple questions were asked about the Roper study, we  
25 only have one copy and we'll provide it to Mr. Minasian.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1263

1                   And we'll make copies for everybody because there  
2                   were a lot of questions asked about it not only by myself  
3                   in a limited style, but the staff also had some  
4                   significant questions about the contents of that stuff.

5                   Mr. Brown, I do have some objections to several  
6                   of the other proposed exhibits. However, to the extent  
7                   that several of those were proposed and presented -- or,  
8                   at least, initially offered during my cross-examination,  
9                   Mr. Brown, I never chose to follow up and ask questions.

10                   Specifically, for example, on such things on, I  
11                   believe it was 2.7, which was the Applegate information.  
12                   And I don't believe anybody else ever asked anything. And  
13                   I don't believe Mr. Minasian asked anything in redirect.  
14                   So to the extent that that's there, but there wasn't any  
15                   direct testimony, I'm not sure there's a foundation laid  
16                   for admitting that. And I'll object to that exhibit on  
17                   those grounds.

18                   H.O. BROWN: All right.

19                   MR. MINASIAN: I will withdraw 2.7, then. I think  
20                   that is a correct description.

21                   H.O. BROWN: All right.

22                   MR. CUNNINGHAM: And, Mr. Minasian, tell me what was  
23                   2.6, again, please.

24                   MR. MINASIAN: That is the Rogue River study.

25                   MR. CRAMER: You talking about the one that I

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1264

1           showed?

2                   MR. MINASIAN:  Yeah.

3                   MR. CUNNINGHAM:  So questions were asked.  So my  
4           references were specifically to 2.7.

5                   H.O. BROWN:  Okay.  With the exception of 2.7, are  
6           there any other objections?

7                   MR. COOK:  Mr. Brown?

8                   H.O. BROWN:  Mr. Cook.

9                   MR. COOK:  I'm not objecting.  I have a question.

10                  H.O. BROWN:  Sure.

11                  MR. COOK:  I didn't hear what you said with respect  
12           to the next witness.  Who will be the next witness?

13                  H.O. BROWN:  I was just reaffirming with  
14           Mr. Minasian that he had one more witness.  We have taken  
15           his exhibits.  We normally wait until all of the direct is  
16           through and the cross, and then offer the exhibits into  
17           evidence.

18                  MR. COOK:  But we will go back, now, to the Yuba  
19           County Water Agency?

20                  H.O. BROWN:  No.  We'll go back to Mr. Minasian.  
21           These exhibits are being offered a little out of sequence  
22           here, but if nobody objects, I'm going to allow that.  If  
23           there were objections to it, then we'll hear those.

24                  MR. COOK:  But Mr. Rue will be on next?

25                  MR. MINASIAN:  No, Mr. Cook, Frederic Reid, who is

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1265



1 the coordinator for Ducks Unlimited, will be a Cordua  
2 witness. And you'll find his testimony in the Cordua  
3 index.

4 H.O. BROWN: Will he be making reference to any of  
5 these exhibits?

6 MR. MINASIAN: No, none.

7 H.O. BROWN: Okay. Is that all right, Mr. Cook?

8 MR. COOK: The only problem is I spent substantial  
9 time last time preparing for other witnesses. And I did  
10 not anticipate these witnesses coming up. I guess I can  
11 handle that.

12 H.O. BROWN: All right. That's understandable and  
13 that's a reasonable concern. If you're comfortable with  
14 that, we'll go with that decision; if you're not, we'll  
15 figure it out when we come back after the break.

16 MR. COOK: Yeah.

17 MR. MINASIAN: I understand. I believe Mr. Cook is  
18 making a valid point. Mr. Reid has to be in Washington to  
19 do some testimony or meetings, I believe, tomorrow. And  
20 he won't be available Thursday. So if we end up with  
21 another day and you've got some questions, I'm sure that I  
22 can lean on Mr. Reid if he's back from the chaos of  
23 Washington to come back in and answer.

24 MR. COOK: In the interest of proceeding, it's fine  
25 with me.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1266

1           H.O. BROWN: All right. Thank you. Thank you,  
2 Mr. Cook.

3           Are there any other objections or concerns with  
4 the offer of those exhibits into evidence? Seeing none,  
5 they're so offered with the exception of 2.7.

6           We'll take a 12-minute break.

7           (Recess taken 2:42 p.m. to 2:54 p.m.)

8           H.O. BROWN: Come back to order.

9           MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Brown, we'll need to swear  
10 Mr. Reid, who was not present at the opening day.

11          H.O. BROWN: Mr. Reid, do you promise to tell the  
12 truth during these proceedings; if so, answer I do?

13          MR. REID: I do.

14                                 ---oOo---

15                                 DIRECT EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

16   OF FREDERIC REID

17   BY MR. MINASIAN

18          MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Reid, would you tell us something  
19 about your academic and work background?

20          DR. REID: Yes. My name is Frederic A. Reid. I am  
21 currently the director of conservation planning for Ducks  
22 Unlimited in Western North America. I've worked for Ducks  
23 Unlimited since 1990. I had a chance to speak to the  
24 State Water Board related to these issues in 1992, but the  
25 greatest time I spent in this room was over the Mono Lake

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1267

1 water right issues where I was a chief witness related to  
2 water and related to wetlands and waterbirds for Fish and  
3 Game, Audubon, and the Mono Lake committee.

4 I hold a Master's degree and Ph.D. in fisheries  
5 and wildlife ecology and I have over 20 years of  
6 experience in wetland ecology across North America.

7 MR. MINASIAN: Would you like to summarize your  
8 testimony in this case?

9 DR. REID: Sure. I'd like to start by saying that I  
10 am very well-aware of the critical nature of water in the  
11 fall and winter for anadromous fish, but the reason I am  
12 here is I am also concerned as to the importance of the  
13 floodplain habitat that exists in the District 10 region.

14 And, whereas, historically, many of these areas  
15 were a landscape, seasonal wetlands, today much of this  
16 area has been impacted through the construction of main  
17 stem levees. Although, natural inundation does not occur  
18 in these areas, artificial flooding of rice in wetlands  
19 does occur and provides some critical habitat for the  
20 70-some species of waterbirds that use these areas.

21 I discuss a number of studies in my written  
22 testimony, I'd just like to summarize a couple of those,  
23 because I think they're fairly important. Dr. Chris  
24 Elphick, who was at the University of Nevada, Reno,  
25 demonstrated that in flooded rice that there was a

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1268

1 preference of flooded rice over non-flooded rice  
2 throughout the Sacramento Valley by a wide variety of  
3 waterbirds. It includes waterfowl, shorebirds, and  
4 colonial waterbirds.

5 He further demonstrated that that preferred water  
6 depth is fairly shallow. It's generally under 25  
7 centimeters of water, which is about 10 inches. And while  
8 some of the acreage of flooded rice is critical to these  
9 waterbirds, the amount of water within any single field  
10 can be relatively shallow.

11 He further demonstrated that the District 10 area  
12 was extremely important for a number of the waterbirds  
13 that he investigated. Dr. Jim Hill, who was the chairman  
14 of agronomy at the University of California, Davis, has  
15 led a team of agronomists since about 1992 with a number  
16 of research projects related to rice practices.

17 Related to this discussion today, his  
18 investigations have shown that by keeping the rice stubble  
19 moist, or very shallowly flooded yields the best level of  
20 decomposition of rice straw. And so it's not that you  
21 have to have the rice fields flooded three feet, but  
22 rather at a very, very moist level, or a shallowly flooded  
23 level is extremely important.

24 Now, why I bring these up is that we know from  
25 other recent studies that the District 10 area is a very

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1269



1 important area in the early fall and mid-fall period for a  
2 number of waterbirds. That's been recently demonstrated  
3 by Dr. Joe Fleskes. And Dr. Fleskes is trying to  
4 replicate studies that were done in the 1980s when we used  
5 radiotelemetry to look at pathways that Northern Pintail  
6 used habitat in the Central Valley.

7 What Dr. Fleskes is doing is replicating those  
8 studies and looking to see what changes are there in the  
9 distribution of pintails and how have either restoration  
10 of wetlands or change in water practice is changing the  
11 distribution of Northern Pintails.

12 And what we see from his current investigations  
13 are that the District 10 area remain extremely important  
14 during the early fall and mid-fall period for Northern  
15 Pintails both in diurnal and nocturnal use. As the winter  
16 rains occur in median to wet winters, then the birds move  
17 out into the rest of the American basin. But that  
18 District 10 area, which is that area north of Marysville  
19 bordered by Highway 70 on the west, remains a very  
20 critical habitat.

21 The final study I wanted to mention was that of  
22 Dr. Glenn Wiley, who we co-funded. And Dr. Wiley has been  
23 investigating habitat use of the endangered giant garter  
24 snake. And his data suggests that the snakes prefer a mix  
25 of semipermanent wetlands, seasonal wetlands, and flooded

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1270

1 rice.

2 And he has looked in the District 10 area and,  
3 certainly, having a mix of those habitats flooded in the  
4 early fall and mid fall pre to their dormancy will be  
5 extremely important.

6 And Ducks Unlimited has been working on  
7 restoration of wetland habitat, specifically, in regards  
8 to the giant garter snake. The most recent effort was in  
9 the Colusa Basin. And those efforts have focused on  
10 trying to provide a mix of both flooded wetlands and of  
11 flooded rice.

12 And my point that I'd just like to make to the  
13 staff and to the Board is that, certainly, the flood --  
14 the historic floodplain habitat has been artificially  
15 flooded in the District 10 region over the last 40 or 50  
16 years. And it does maintain some critical habitat for  
17 waterbirds.

18 Those that are of special status such as the  
19 white-faced ibis, sandhill crane, as well as the giant  
20 garter snake, which is endangered. And I would just like  
21 the staff and the Board to consider the fact that some  
22 water, even under the most critically dry years, is really  
23 important in this region.

24 Now, there are two discussion points of how to  
25 deal with such an aspect, one of which is that birds can

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1271

1 fly away and that they have alternative habitat. And we  
2 know based on efforts by some of the members that I've  
3 already discussed, that the alternative habitats under  
4 extremely dry conditions are very, very limited. We have  
5 the federal refuges, the State areas, but they  
6 represent -- especially as you move into mid fall -- a  
7 very small amount of habitat as for the birds that,  
8 potentially, use those areas.

9           Likewise, there is a potential of using well  
10 water in these areas. And well water has both some  
11 benefits and some negative aspects to it. Certainly, one  
12 of the negative aspects to it is it's very expensive. And  
13 when you're looking at private landowners, such as rice  
14 farmers, or you're looking at state, federal wildlife  
15 areas, those extra-incurred costs may allow a situation  
16 where it doesn't become feasible to do it. And,  
17 therefore, by forcing water strictly on -- as a mechanism  
18 coming from wells, you may eliminate that as a real viable  
19 source.

20           Second thing is that, typically, well water is  
21 colder and it tends to be lower in nutrients. Many of  
22 these birds are responding to vertebrae prey. We know  
23 that as you release cold water out of the sites, cold  
24 water is going to delay growth. It's going to delay  
25 hatching. And so it would impact the type -- impact the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1272

1 abundance and the food resources that would be available  
2 for these waterbirds.

3 And, basically, just in conclusion, I just would  
4 like to bring forward to the staff and to the Board the  
5 fact that we are very concerned about this habitat given  
6 very dry conditions.

7 MR. MINASIAN: Doctor, would you focus and summarize  
8 your level of concern? Are you slightly concerned,  
9 moderately concerned, seriously concerned if District 10,  
10 in fact, is delayed in its ability to flood? And if so,  
11 why?

12 DR. REID: Yeah. As I said before, that we know  
13 that District 10 for pintails, for species such as tundra  
14 swans are extremely important for early and mid winter.  
15 And so if you do not have viable habitat in the District  
16 10 area during those periods, it's going to impact those  
17 species. So in terms of your criteria, I would say that  
18 we're very concerned that given dry conditions there would  
19 not be enough viable habitat out in the area.

20 MR. MINASIAN: And if the water is delayed into a  
21 colder temperature period, is there an effect upon the  
22 production of the invertebrates as a result of flooding  
23 the field, whether it's well water or surface water, if  
24 there is a delay in application, is there an affect?

25 DR. REID: Yeah. We do know that the chironomids,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1273



1           which are the major food source, do respond in terms of  
2           growth and numbers. And as you provide colder water the  
3           growth rates are reduced.

4           MR. MINASIAN: When a species is a special status  
5           species, does that mean that there is a concern that it  
6           may become either threatened or endangered under either  
7           the California, or the State law?

8           DR. REID: Right.

9           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And do you have advice for the  
10          Board in regard to what process they should undertake  
11          being a person trained as both a fish biologist and with a  
12          job now related to waterfowl?

13          DR. REID: Well, let me say I have degrees in  
14          fishery and wildlife ecology. I would not classify myself  
15          as a fisheries biologist. However, I will say that I am  
16          somewhat embarrassed in that I don't come forward with a  
17          prescription. It's easy to come forward and say, hey, you  
18          need to be concerned about this, but if you don't offer a  
19          prescription I recognize that it's tough for the staff and  
20          the Board.

21          However, my recommendations are that there be  
22          some considerations for allowing surface flooding to some  
23          degree on both the natural, seasonally flooded and  
24          semipermanent wetlands that in the core of District 10 are  
25          about 3,000 acres now and rice that provides some really

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1274

1 critical habitat for both the waterbirds and, apparently,  
2 for the giant garter snake.

3 MR. MINASIAN: Thank you.

4 H.O. BROWN: All right. Mr. Gee?

5 MR. GEE: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

6 ---oOo---

7 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
8 BY U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR, FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
9 BY MR. GEE

10 MR. GEE: Mr. Reid, I just have a few questions for  
11 you. If you could -- you made a number of references to  
12 studies conducted by a Dr. Chris Elphick.

13 DR. REID: Uh-huh.

14 MR. GEE: Could you give me the name of his study  
15 that you relied on there?

16 DR. REID: Sure.

17 MR. GEE: I didn't see a list of references in  
18 there.

19 DR. REID: Sure. I have a publication, it's in the  
20 Journal of Applied Ecology. The title of that manuscript

---

21 is, "Winter Management of California Rice Fields for  
22 Waterbirds."

23 MR. GEE: Can you run that by me again, slowly?

24 DR. REID: Yeah, I'm sorry. It's in the Journal of  
25 Applied Ecology. It's Volume 35, Pages 95 through 108.

---

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1275

1 And it was 1998 that it was published. He also has  
2 published several other manuscripts, but this is core.

3 MR. GEE: Okay.

4 DR. REID: And Orring was his coauthor.

5 MR. GEE: Secondly, there's another reference you  
6 made to a Dr. Jim Hill?

7 DR. REID: Uh-huh.

8 MR. GEE: Is there a particular article or study  
9 that you refer to?

10 DR. REID: Actually, yeah, there's a number of them.  
11 Probably a good summary one would be -- there's one --  
12 probably a good summary one would be the principal author  
13 was Silvi Brouder, B-r-o-u-d-e-r, Hill was the second  
14 author, published in 1995. It was in California

---

15 Agriculture, Volume 49, Pages 58 through 64. And that

---

16 title of the manuscript is, "Winter Flooding of Rice Lands  
17 Provides Waterfowl Habitat."

18 MR. GEE: Okay.

19 DR. REID: They've got a more recent manuscript  
20 that's in press in an international rice symposium that  
21 really provides the most current information, same  
22 coauthors.

23 MR. GEE: You mentioned some ongoing research by Joe  
24 Fleskes.

25 DR. REID: Yes, F-l-e-s-k-e-s.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1276

1 MR. GEE: So that is still in progress?

2 DR. REID: Yes.

3 MR. GEE: And Dr. Glenn Wiley.

4 DR. REID: Yes.

5 MR. GEE: Can you give me the name of his work that  
6 you relied on?

7 DR. REID: That's still in progress as well. Both  
8 Dr. Wiley and Dr. Fleskes are with the USGS at the Dixon  
9 field station, Biological Research Division.

10 MR. GEE: Thank you, Dr. Reid. That's all I have.

11 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Baiocchi?

12 MR. BAIOCCHI: Thank you.

13 ---oOo---

14 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

15 BY CALIFORNIA SPORTFISHING PROTECTION ALLIANCE

16 BY MR. BAIOCCHI

17 MR. BAIOCCHI: Good afternoon, Doctor. I just have  
18 two questions. Are you speaking on behalf of Ducks  
19 Unlimited today?

20 DR. REID: I am, yes.

21 MR. BAIOCCHI: Okay. Is Ducks Unlimited against the  
22 protection and restoration and enhancement of federally  
23 threatened steelhead and spring-run salmon of the Yuba  
24 River?

25 DR. REID: No. I think that's why I began my

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1277



1 statement by saying that we are well-aware of the critical  
2 nature of this water. And we applaud the Board for  
3 listening and realizing that that's important.

4 MR. BAIOCCHI: Okay. Thank you very much.

5 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Sanders?

6 ---oOo---

7 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

8 BY CALIFORNIA SPORTFISHING PROTECTION ALLIANCE

9 BY MR. SANDERS

10 MR. SANDERS: Good afternoon, Dr. Reid.

11 DR. REID: Hi.

12 MR. SANDERS: I want to start by just asking you  
13 what's District 10? That's a terminology that we haven't  
14 used, yet, in these hearings.

15 DR. REID: District 10 is a term that applies to a  
16 broad area. It's -- I guess in its broadest sense about  
17 20,000 acres of core. It is about 10- to 11,000 acres.  
18 And it's an area of historic wetlands north of Marysville.  
19 It's a broad circle. It's, basically, east of Highway 70  
20 north of Marysville.

21 MR. SANDERS: Okay. So is it contiguous with the  
22 Cordua Irrigation District?

23 DR. REID: I can't -- I can't tell you how that  
24 fits.

25 MR. SANDERS: Okay. That's fine. Now, referring to

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1278

1 paragraph two of your testimony and also just kind of  
2 throughout your testimony you use the term, "critical."  
3 I'm looking at, I think, the fifth sentence of paragraph  
4 two.

5 (Reading):

6 "These habitats remain critical for a number of  
7 wetlands species."

8 Then further on, two sentences down,

9 (Reading):

10 "We know that these wet habitats are critical  
11 to some 70 species of waterbirds as well as  
12 other species."

13 And then, finally, the final sentence,

14 (Reading):

15 "The surveys revealed or demonstrated that on  
16 the landscape level, flooded rice and  
17 wetlands in District 10 are critical for  
18 species such as Dunlin, Short-Billed Dowitcher,  
19 and Western Sandpiper."

20 I guess my first question is: What do you mean  
21 by "critical"?

22 DR. REID: I'm supplying emphasis there. It's not a  
23 designation that represents any federal or state type of  
24 information. It rather designates the fact that I was  
25 showing emphasis.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1279

1 MR. SANDERS: Okay.

2 DR. REID: The fact that I listed critical three  
3 times in the same paragraph, it's fairly redundant.

4 MR. SANDERS: You're anticipating my next question.  
5 I'm going to refer you to previously used exhibit SNW --  
6 or NMFS-13, which was submitted by National Marine Fishery  
7 Service. And, conveniently enough, it's got a definition  
8 of, "critical habitat." I'm just going to give you this  
9 and ask you to read the highlighted section. The pink  
10 highlighted section.

11 DR. REID: Right. Before I read this, what you've  
12 given me is a designation on the Endangered Species Act.  
13 Nowhere did I state in my testimony --

14 MR. SANDERS: Right, I understand that.

15 DR. REID: But I'd be happy to read this to you.  
16 This is from the Federal Register, definition of critical  
17 habitat. Critical habitat is defined in Section 35(A) of  
18 the Endangered Species Act as,

19 (Reading):

20 "(I), The specific areas within the geographic  
21 area occupied by the species on which we have  
22 found those physical or biological features,  
23 one, essential to the conservation of the  
24 species; and, two, which may require special  
25 management considerations and protection."

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1280

1           MR. SANDERS: Okay. Thank you very much. In your  
2 opinion, are the rice fields in Yuba County essential to  
3 the conservation of any species of waterfowl, essential to  
4 the conservation?

5           DR. REID: On what basis, on a continental basis?

6           MR. SANDERS: Well, I'm going to leave it up to you.  
7 Are they essential to the conservation? You can answer  
8 "yes" or "no," or "I can't answer based on that question."

9           DR. REID: Okay. So for waterfowl we're looking  
10 right now at 31 species that regularly used California  
11 habitats. So I'm going to have to go, you know, to the  
12 major groups. But let me just say that:

13                   First of all, we know that the Northern Pintail,  
14 typically, has somewhere between 50 to 75 percent of their  
15 wintering population of the continent that winter in the  
16 Central Valley of California. And we know that District  
17 10 is an essential habitat for Northern Pintail. So I'd  
18 say for the Northern Pintail --

19           MR. SANDERS: Hold on a second. My question is:  
20 Are the rice fields essential to the conservation of any  
21 waterfowl species, the rice fields?

22           MR. MINASIAN: You mean the flooded rice fields?

23           MR. SANDERS: The flooded rice fields within Cordua  
24 Irrigation District, I'll make it that specific, are they  
25 essential to the conservation of the species?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1281



1 DR. REID: Well, again, given a dry fall, we have  
2 done energetic models for waterfowl in the Central Valley.  
3 And we know that virtually all of the existing flooded  
4 habitat is needed early fall and mid fall.

5 And so if you say, is it essential, then can we  
6 dry it up, I would say you would have to have alternative  
7 habitat that currently does not exist out there.

8 MR. SANDERS: Okay. I'm going to move on. To your  
9 knowledge, are the rice fields in Yuba County designated  
10 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as critical habitat  
11 for any species?

12 DR. REID: Not to my knowledge.

13 MR. SANDERS: Do you know if NMFS has designated the  
14 Lower Yuba River as critical habitat for steelhead and  
15 spring-run chinook?

16 DR. REID: It's my understanding that they have.

17 MR. SANDERS: Okay. What listed endangered species  
18 of waterfowl are known to use the irrigated rice fields in  
19 Yuba County, listed as endangered under the Endangered  
20 Species Act?

21 MR. MINASIAN: You mean endangered or threatened?

22 MR. SANDERS: No. I mean endangered.

23 DR. REID: None.

24 MR. SANDERS: What listed threatened species of  
25 waterfowl are known to use the rice fields in Yuba County?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1282

1 DR. REID: The last listed threatened species that  
2 was in California, the Delouse Canadian goose was delisted  
3 this last fall. So there are none.

4 MR. SANDERS: Okay. In your position with Ducks  
5 Unlimited, you have occasion to interact with farmers on a  
6 regular basis?

7 DR. REID: I regularly did. I'd say irregularly  
8 now.

9 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Well, based on your experience,  
10 how would the rice farmers in Yuba County react if the  
11 United States government proposed to designate their  
12 fields, their private property, as critical habitat for  
13 waterfowl?

14 MR. LILLY: I object on the grounds that that  
15 question calls for speculation.

16 MR. SANDERS: He's an expert. He's allowed to  
17 speculate.

18 H.O. BROWN: Wait a minute.

19 MR. SANDERS: I'm sorry.

20 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Lilly.

21 Mr. Baiocchi?

22 MR. BAIOCCHI: Mr. Brown, that was a great question.  
23 I think it should be answered. Thank you.

24 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Baiocchi.

25 DR. REID: Can I respond?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1283

1           MR. MINASIAN: No. It's my estimation that we  
2           didn't put him forth as a mind reader, or a political  
3           census taker. He's not appearing here, nor is he offered  
4           as an expert in that particular field.

5           MR. SANDERS: May I speak?

6           H.O. BROWN: If he has an opinion --

7           MR. SANDERS: Okay.

8           H.O. BROWN: -- I'd like to hear it.

9           MR. MINASIAN: Okay.

10          H.O. BROWN: If he doesn't have an opinion, he may  
11          say so.

12          DR. REID: Sure. The example comes up in relation  
13          to the giant garter snake. When the giant garter snake  
14          was proposed for listing, the rice farmers were extremely  
15          concerned and very, very worried that there would be  
16          critical habitat listed for this species.

17                 As it turns out, rice happens to be a very  
18          important component in what the giant garter snake needs.  
19          So I would say that if it was to be proposed for waterfowl  
20          that initially they would be very concerned.

21          MR. SANDERS: Concern as in opposed?

22          DR. REID: I think most would be opposed. I think  
23          all would be concerned.

24          MR. SANDERS: Okay. Thank you. Have any farmers in  
25          Yuba County given Ducks Unlimited conservation easement

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1284

1 which guarantees the fields will be flooded in the future?

2 DR. REID: No. We're currently working -- our only  
3 agricultural conservation easements are in the Sutter  
4 Basin, to date. There are easements that exist in the  
5 District 10 area that are both federal and state. The  
6 federal easements include U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
7 and NRCS.

8 MR. SANDERS: Okay. I guess -- let's see, where are  
9 we? I guess at the very end of your paragraph two, what  
10 is AUK?

11 DR. REID: That's a journal.

12 MR. SANDERS: Okay. And do you happen to know the  
13 name of the study that you refer to? When it was  
14 published, et cetera?

15 DR. REID: I think it should be cited in one of  
16 these two. Well, it was, I believe, Dave Shuford. Yeah,  
17 here it is. It's Dave Shuford is the first author. It's  
18 Shuford, et al. It was published in -- this is just one  
19 of the interim reports. The interim report was 1994. I  
20 believe the final manuscript was published in '96 or '97.  
21 But Dave Shuford was the first author, S-h-u-f-o-r-d.

22 MR. SANDERS: Okay. And does that study  
23 specifically discuss Yuba County rice fields, irrigated  
24 rice fields?

25 DR. REID: Yes, it does.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1285



1 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Going on to paragraph --

2 DR. REID: It discusses the basin.

3 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Going on to paragraph three and  
4 four of your testimony, which is about studies about  
5 irrigated rice fields and their use by wetlands species.

6 DR. REID: Uh-huh.

7 MR. SANDERS: Do you happen to know what the  
8 application rate of water was in these studies? By  
9 "application rate" I mean the amount of water per acre  
10 applied to the land?

11 DR. REID: Well, as I mentioned Elphick is talking  
12 about preferred water depths of under 25 centimeters. So  
13 assuming some water loss, probably an acre-foot per acre.

14 MR. SANDERS: An acre-foot per acre. Okay.

15 DR. REID: That would be for preferred use. When  
16 you put more on it, it tends to have less usage.

17 MR. SANDERS: Okay. Do you happen to know if either  
18 study makes a recommendation on the application rate to  
19 maximize benefits for waterfowl?

20 DR. REID: Good question. I've got two -- two of  
21 the manuscripts right here. Let me just make -- just a  
22 minute. No, it just talks about the fact that the flooded  
23 rice fields are preferred over non-flooded.

24 MR. SANDERS: You know, I'm going to go on. I don't  
25 need to belabor this.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1286

1           MR. MINASIAN: You know, you can ask him about his  
2 personal knowledge of that, he knows.

3           MR. SANDERS: Well, I think he testified what he  
4 just -- what -- in his previous answer, he testified what  
5 he knew and made an estimate of an acre -- or an acre-foot  
6 per acre.

7           MR. MINASIAN: Uh-huh.

8           MR. SANDERS: Okay. Yeah, so I'm going to go on.  
9 About paragraph five, Dr. Fleskes' study, is the Northern  
10 Pintail listed, or proposed for listing under the  
11 Endangered Species Act?

12          DR. REID: No. It's under special status. It's one  
13 of the two species that -- actually, three species that  
14 have -- of the common waterfowl species that have shown a  
15 downward trend in continental populations.

16          MR. SANDERS: Okay. But they haven't been listed?

17          DR. REID: Absolutely not.

18          MR. SANDERS: Okay. And I'll go on to paragraph  
19 six, Dr. Wiley's studies on the giant garter snake. Does  
20 this study conclude that rice fields in Yuba County are  
21 used as habitat for the garter snake?

22          DR. REID: He has study sites all over the Sac  
23 Valley. I know he has some work in District 10. So, I  
24 mean, it does provide habitat in District 10 and his  
25 investigation would show that.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1287

1           MR. SANDERS: Okay. The rice fields are not  
2 designated critical habitat for the giant garter snake,  
3 are they?

4           DR. REID: No.

5           MR. SANDERS: Okay. To your knowledge, do the  
6 farmers in Yuba County take any special measures to  
7 protect giant garter snakes?

8           DR. REID: By not running them over, they take --

9           MR. SANDERS: Well, do they take special measures to  
10 avoid running them over?

11          DR. REID: I know some that do.

12          MR. SANDERS: Okay.

13          DR. REID: When we built the Yolo Wildlife Basin  
14 area, we had to have all of our equipment operators do an  
15 hour training on what the giant garter snake was, how they  
16 could identify it. And when they saw one, they were to  
17 immediately stop operation. And we had to give it in both  
18 English and Spanish so that everybody understood.

19          MR. SANDERS: Okay. Fair enough. Are you familiar  
20 with vernal pools?

21          DR. REID: I am.

22          MR. SANDERS: And to your knowledge, are there  
23 vernal pools within the District 10 Region?

24          DR. REID: There are.

25          MR. SANDERS: And do waterfowl use vernal pools in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1288

1 any way?

2 DR. REID: Yes, principally in two ways. The term  
3 vernal means spring. They use them when they're flooded.  
4 And drying in the late spring. So that the time period  
5 that I'm talking about in terms of critical time from  
6 October to March, it's really at the back end of that.

7 There are pairs of waterfowl that will use vernal  
8 pools, as -- most generally, Mallard, cinnamon teal, and  
9 gadwall. And the other usage of vernal pools is by the  
10 small geese, Ross geese tends to forage on vernal pool  
11 plants when it's in a dry condition.

12 MR. SANDERS: Okay. And vernal pools are habitat  
13 for endangered species of fairy shrimp, are they not?

14 DR. REID: That's true.

15 MR. SANDERS: Okay. To your knowledge, do the rice  
16 farmers in Yuba County take special steps to preserve  
17 vernal pools?

18 DR. REID: Well, insomuch it is critical habitat for  
19 those shrimp, they're not going to destroy them.

20 MR. SANDERS: Well, again, I was asking to your  
21 knowledge, if they are, actually, preserving them?

22 DR. REID: Preserving the vernal pools?

23 MR. SANDERS: Yes.

24 DR. REID: Those that exist, yes, they preserve  
25 them.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1289



1           MR. SANDERS: Okay. Okay. You testified back in  
2 '92, didn't you?

3           DR. REID: Yes, I did.

4           MR. SANDERS: Okay. And back then you testified  
5 that rice fields were important habitat for waterfowl; is  
6 that correct?

7           DR. REID: Correct.

8           MR. SANDERS: And you testified that the Board  
9 should consider waterfowl needs; is that correct?

10          DR. REID: Correct.

11          MR. SANDERS: So your testimony today more or less  
12 is identical to what you were offering back then; isn't  
13 it?

14          DR. REID: Except that there's been a great deal  
15 more studies. And that's what the breadth of my written  
16 testimony is.

17          MR. SANDERS: Okay. So leaving aside these  
18 studies -- your reports of studies that other people have  
19 conducted, are you testifying about any recent  
20 developments affecting the Yuba River, or the waterfowl?

21          DR. REID: Well, yes. I mean, we recognize now that  
22 the District 10 area is extremely important in the early  
23 fall and mid winter. And I don't think we had the breadth  
24 of knowledge in 1992 of that. I think Fleskes' work  
25 clearly shows that.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1290

1           MR. SANDERS: Okay. But Fleskes' work has not been  
2 published, yet?

3           DR. REID: Well, that doesn't mean that it's not  
4 true.

5           MR. SANDERS: Has it been peer reviewed?

6           DR. REID: It has been reviewed by a number of  
7 waterfowl ecologists, yes.

8           MR. SANDERS: But he's not here to testify, is he?

9           DR. REID: No, he is not. However, I have co-funded  
10 his work. And as a coinvestigator, I feel fairly  
11 reasonable talking about this.

12          MR. SANDERS: Okay. That's fine. Thank you.

13          H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cook?

14          MR. COOK: Thank you, Mr. Brown.

15                               ---oOo---

16                   CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
17                   BY CALIFORNIA SPORTFISHING PROTECTION ALLIANCE  
18                   BY MR. COOK

19          MR. COOK: Just a couple of questions, Dr. Reid.  
20 What is the period of time, period of the year that water  
21 is helpful to migratory birds?

22          MR. MINASIAN: In District 10?

23          MR. COOK: In District 10, yes.

24          DR. REID: Well, migrations differ among species.  
25 So, now, you're talking, you know, a large number of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1291

1 species. But, basically, a fall migration for shorebirds  
2 is initiated for nonbreeders in July and moving through  
3 Sac Valley many of them on their way to Latin-America.  
4 And peak out in September for fall migration for most of  
5 the shorebirds.

6 Then we have wintering populations of shorebirds  
7 that are using the habitat from that time period through  
8 March. For waterfowl, the majority of migrants that are  
9 coming from intermount west, Canada or Alaska are arriving  
10 into the Valley late September/October with peak numbers  
11 in the Sac Valley occurring late November/December.

12 MR. COOK: You indicated that shorebirds, I think,  
13 need the water supply from the period July to September.  
14 Was that correct?

15 DR. REID: That's true. But, again, the -- I think  
16 the District 10 area is not as critical during that time  
17 period for shorebirds.

18 MR. COOK: Well, during the period of July through  
19 September, are the rice fields flooded?

20 DR. REID: The harvest occurs in September/October.  
21 So, typically, what's happening is there's a growing of  
22 rice. There may be a last flush of water in July and  
23 August. And then the water is allowed to go down.  
24 They're actually pulling the water off.

25 Then the harvest occurs. And then in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1292

1 post-harvest techniques, they're putting water back on if  
2 they're going to flood, it's doable, beginning anywhere  
3 from beginning to like mid October.

4 MR. COOK: During the harvest period, of course, the  
5 rice fields are dry, are they not?

6 DR. REID: That's correct.

7 MR. COOK: And so where would the shorebirds and any  
8 other birds that you use the rice fields go at that time?

9 DR. REID: They're going to collapse on seasonal  
10 wetlands and semipermanent wetlands that exist in the  
11 Honcut Creek area and other areas in District 10 and areas  
12 of the valley.

13 MR. COOK: They go to alternative areas that you  
14 mentioned previously did not exist?

15 DR. REID: They go to alternative areas, yes. But  
16 these -- the numbers of birds that you see in this time  
17 period nowhere near reflects the birds that are present in  
18 November and December.

19 MR. COOK: So, in other words, shorebirds have  
20 alternatives during that period of time, alternative  
21 places to go in the wetlands, is that what you're saying?

22 DR. REID: Well alternatives in that since it's not  
23 flooded, it's not available. So it's not really an  
24 alternative. They're in other areas.

25 MR. COOK: But there are other areas where they can

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1293



1 go to live in wetlands, you're saying?

2 DR. REID: Right. In the fall migration what we  
3 typically see is that shorebirds are using coastal areas  
4 as the major corridor in their southern migration. And  
5 they use inland areas in winter and in spring. That's the  
6 general trend that we see in most recent shorebirds.

7 MR. COOK: Now, what about the garter snake, what  
8 period of year does the garter snake need the wetlands?

9 DR. REID: Well, they shift in terms of the type of  
10 water system they're using. So they're using, you know,  
11 semipermanent wetlands, waterways during the summer and  
12 early fall period. And they're shifting to seasonally  
13 flooded wetlands and rice fields during the fall period.

14 MR. COOK: In other words, there are alternative  
15 areas they can go to when the rice fields are not  
16 available?

17 DR. REID: During the summer period. During the  
18 early fall and mid-fall period, Dr. Wiley has shown that  
19 they're moving into seasonal wetlands and into the flooded  
20 rice during those time periods.

21 MR. COOK: Now, if the rice fields were not flooded  
22 I assume after September, would there be alternative  
23 places the garter snake could go to for wetlands?

24 DR. REID: Certainly, they can go into canals and  
25 permanent wetlands, but I would, also, say that probably

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1294

1 exposes them to greater predation.

2 MR. COOK: But how badly does the garter snake  
3 need -- how important are the rice fields as wetlands to  
4 the garter snake with the alternatives available?

5 DR. REID: I don't know how I could answer that  
6 question. I know that Dr. Wiley has shown during certain  
7 months of the year as much as 80 percent of time budgets  
8 in radio tracking snakes are out in rice versus seasonal  
9 wetlands or semipermanent wetlands, which is quite  
10 different than what we expected.

11 When we got involved in restoring wetlands for  
12 giant garter snakes, we didn't think the rice was going to  
13 be anywhere near as important.

14 MR. COOK: When you say the garter snake has  
15 alternative places to go during the period of time that  
16 the wetlands are not flooded, are they subject to that  
17 predation you're talking about at that time?

18 DR. REID: You really have to talk to Dr. Wiley,  
19 that's not my expertise.

20 MR. COOK: So you don't really know about the  
21 alternative areas for the garter snake, is that what  
22 you're saying?

23 DR. REID: That's not what I said, no. What I'm  
24 saying is addressing the question that you asked me which  
25 was: Do I know if they're susceptible to more predation?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1295

1           MR. COOK: Well, you say that during periods of time  
2 when the rice fields are flooded --

3           DR. REID: Uh-huh.

4           MR. COOK: -- that it's necessary for the garter  
5 snake to go to the rice fields to avoid predation in the  
6 alternative areas; is that what you said?

7           DR. REID: No, that's not what I said. What I said  
8 was that if you force snakes into canals and into areas  
9 where you concentrate the animals, they're most likely to  
10 be susceptible to the predation.

11          MR. COOK: So concentrating the animals does subject  
12 them to predation; is that true?

13          DR. REID: As a trend, yes.

14          MR. COOK: And wouldn't that apply in the summertime  
15 as well as later on when the rice fields are flooded?

16          DR. REID: Yes -- not necessarily, because the  
17 predator base is going to be different under those  
18 different scenarios. And you have a whole host of aiding  
19 predators that are not present during the summer period  
20 here and are present during fall and in the winter.

21          MR. COOK: And you, personally, have studied that --

22          DR. REID: No, Dr. Wiley has. And I have been one  
23 of the program officers for that research with the Bureau  
24 of Reclamation and Fish and Wildlife Service and Ducks  
25 Unlimited.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1296

1           MR. COOK: I think you indicated on predation, I  
2 should talk to Dr. Wiley rather than you?

3           DR. REID: On your specific question related to  
4 predation, yes.

5           MR. COOK: Well, let me go, then, to something else.  
6 When you say that the garter snakes and migratory birds  
7 should be considered when determining the use of water,  
8 you realize that there's a finite supply of water. And,  
9 therefore, when the water is used for one purpose, it's  
10 likely to take it away from another purpose.

11           Have you considered the comparative benefits of  
12 the different uses of water?

13           DR. REID: If you're asking me have I -- and I'm  
14 trying to rephrase your question.

15           MR. COOK: Sure.

16           DR. REID: So I can understand it. Are you asking  
17 me what prescription I'm recommending? I told the Board  
18 that I'm not recommending prescription. I'm trying to say  
19 that they should recognize that these are critical  
20 habitats.

21           Am I saying that the water for the chinook salmon  
22 is more valuable than water for 70 species of waterbirds  
23 and the endangered giant garter snake, absolutely not. I  
24 do not believe that we should manage habitat solely under  
25 the considerations of the Endangered Species Act. That is

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1297



1 a major mistake and one that you wouldn't find the  
2 agencies do.

3 They're trying to manage for a variety of  
4 species. And if we try and correct systems and habitats  
5 as a whole, we'll tend to have the greatest results. And  
6 that's what Ducks Unlimited is involved in doing.

7 Unfortunately, with main stem levees you're  
8 precluding the flooding of floodplains. And so these  
9 habitats have to be artificially flooded.

10 Likewise, there's been tremendous change on the  
11 landscape from when they were natural grasslands and  
12 wetlands and so agriculture becomes a very real component  
13 that we deal with. And are you asking me am I going to  
14 close my eyes and say put water only where endangered  
15 species exist? That would be a real travesty in the  
16 management of wetlands and wildlife.

17 MR. COOK: I don't think that was the question. But  
18 in any event, do you feel, therefore, that one method for  
19 flooding wetlands -- flooding rice fields or other areas  
20 to avoid taking water from the river would be to remove  
21 some levees?

22 DR. REID: Absolutely. Absolutely. That's -- in  
23 the whole breadth of different scenarios that you can put  
24 together, that's one methodology.

25 MR. COOK: Do you feel that water for migratory

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1298

1 birds and snakes is more beneficial than water for life?

2 DR. REID: I think you're comparing apples and  
3 oranges.

4 MR. COOK: Well, I'm asking the question. If you  
5 know --

6 DR. REID: I mean I don't work for the rice  
7 industry. I work for Ducks Unlimited. So in my personal  
8 interest, I think that water for the waterbirds is  
9 extremely important. Where water is provided that grows  
10 rice and provides an alternative habitat for waterbirds  
11 for the 96 percent of wetlands that have been lost in the  
12 valley, that's a very viable use of water for wildlife  
13 habitat.

14 MR. COOK: I think I'll let the questions go at this  
15 point. Thank you.

16 H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cook.

17 Mr. Gallery?

18 MR. GALLERY: No questions.

19 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Bezerra?

20 MR. BEZERRA: First, Mr. Brown, I think Mr. Lilly  
21 has a point.

22 MR. LILLY: I don't know when you're going to get to  
23 me, Mr. Brown, but I usually come somewhere in the order.

24 H.O. BROWN: I did that to see if you were paying  
25 attention, Mr. Lilly.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1299



CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1300

1 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cunningham?

2 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Just a few, Mr. Brown.

3 ---oOo---

4 CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
5 BY U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR, FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
6 BY MR. CUNNINGHAM

7 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Good afternoon, Dr. Reid. My name  
8 is Bill Cunningham. I'm representing the Department of  
9 Fish and Wildlife today. I have just a couple of brief  
10 questions for you.

11 I'd like to talk a little bit about habitat for  
12 giant garter snakes in rice fields. I think you  
13 identified that the rice fields provide good habitat for  
14 giant garter snakes. Aren't there some problems with rice  
15 fields as habitat for garter snakes?

16 DR. REID: I'm referring to habitat fall  
17 post-harvest. The only problems that I'm aware of in  
18 regards to problems with rice fields would be in any  
19 herbicide or pesticide that was applied during the growing  
20 season. That's all that I'm aware of.

21 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Well, can you, perhaps, help  
22 me understand just how migratory is the giant garter  
23 snake. I mean, does it travel miles as factors dictate?

24 DR. REID: I can't remember the longest distance  
25 that a giant garter snake was recorded by Dr. Wiley's

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1301



1 information, but they're, obviously, not as migratory as  
2 either the anadromous fish, or the migratory birds that  
3 we're talking about. But, surprisingly, they do move a  
4 quarter to a half mile along different habitat sites.

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: So to the extent they would use a  
6 rice field, then, as desirable habitat, would they be  
7 prone to suffer, for example, from those fields that are  
8 still burned come fall time?

9 DR. REID: Well, in terms of burning application, I  
10 would think so.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And what about springtime during  
12 plowing, wouldn't the young of the year have problems,  
13 then, in escaping the rice fields before they were plowed  
14 under?

15 DR. REID: I don't know that. I don't know that.

16 MR. CUNNINGHAM: In the grand scheme of things, I  
17 guess -- and I'll try to describe "grand scheme" -- but,  
18 at least, for Northern California that tends to provide  
19 habitat for the giant garter snake, rice fields do come  
20 with some risk; isn't that true?

21 DR. REID: That's true. But the State of  
22 California's Fish and Game is currently involved in a  
23 project with U.S Fish and Wildlife Service, Ducks  
24 Unlimited, and some others where we are restoring the  
25 Zumwalt property next to Colusa and it's now a part of

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1302

1 Colusa National Wildlife Refuge.

2 And as part of that restoration the site was  
3 selected, because it's surrounded by rice fields with the  
4 idea being that that would be put to use for other habitat  
5 usage.

6 MR. CUNNINGHAM: The hope being that the snake  
7 migrates out of field before the field becomes undesirable  
8 and retreats to this refuge?

9 DR. REID: Well, we don't enter into management  
10 strategies with hope. A number of these snakes have radio  
11 transmitters on them and we will monitor what the effects  
12 are.

13 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Well, backing up a ways. In  
14 some of your earlier testimony you talked about District  
15 10, and you referred to the term more as a generic area  
16 more than anything. We now understand it as an irrigation  
17 district, or a flood control district. Do you know how  
18 far north District 10, actually, extends?

19 DR. REID: You know, I was going to bring my map,  
20 GIS map showing the extent of flooding, because we have it  
21 all delineated. I'm sorry I didn't bring that now. I  
22 can't tell you the description, but I've seen it. I mean  
23 you can see from outer space where this thing floods.  
24 It's a very, very defined area.

25 MR. CUNNINGHAM: And let's talk a little bit about

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1303

1 this flooding. The flooding that you would consider most  
2 desirable is the fall time flooding for rice  
3 decomposition; is that what I understand?

4 DR. REID: We're talking about rice only, right?

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Let's talk only about rice.

6 DR. REID: Right. The flooding that I'm talking  
7 about is a flooding that is done sequentially in different  
8 fields. So you can begin flooding as soon as harvest is  
9 done in some fields. And you are flooding at later times  
10 during the winter period in other fields.

11 And there's a scenario that's developed whereby  
12 under wet winters you don't have to artificially flood  
13 very much habitat, because as rainfall takes over all you  
14 have to do is put the stop logs in and you don't have to  
15 flood. So we're not looking at every year you're going to  
16 have to artificially flood 200,000 acres across the Sac  
17 Valley.

18 The question becomes, under dry conditions,  
19 what's the minimal level that's acceptable habitat. And  
20 to my knowledge, there hasn't been an identified number  
21 associated there. We can look at energetic models of  
22 waterfowl and shorebirds in the valley. And that work is  
23 currently going on.

24 And we're putting it under the worse scenario,  
25 really high populations coming out of Arctic, Canada, and

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1304

1 Alaska coming into a valley that's very low in water and  
2 what, then, is the minimum amount of water and what is the  
3 distribution of that water, because we know where current  
4 populations exist. And we don't have that information.

5 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. Another area that, perhaps,  
6 I need to find some information out about is part of your  
7 concern, part of Ducks Unlimited concern's directly  
8 related to proposed Yuba River fisheries flows that we're  
9 currently discussing in this hearing?

10 DR. REID: We're concerned that the floodplain  
11 habitat of District 10 is also considered, because if, in  
12 fact, you look solely at water within the corridor of the  
13 river and look at minimum acceptable temperatures, you can  
14 avoid looking at the other side of the levee, so to speak,  
15 and not come into consideration that that habitat is  
16 important at all.

17 And so in regards to water issues of flow and of  
18 water temperatures of the river under very dry conditions  
19 in the valley, we just want it to be recognized that there  
20 are other concerns in terms of wildlife habitat.

21 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay.

22 DR. REID: And we, absolutely -- I tried to  
23 reiterate this both in my written testimony and in my oral  
24 testimony -- we are not saying that chinook salmon habitat  
25 is not important, nor in providing viable temperatures for

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1305



1           them.  But we are saying that it would be a simplified  
2           version of fisheries and wildlife ecology to simply look  
3           at the fisheries issue.

4           MR. CUNNINGHAM:  You could paraphrase it as, "Give  
5           geese a chance"?

6           DR. REID:  That would be fine.  That would be fine.

7           MR. CUNNINGHAM:  Sorry, I had to -- so you're not  
8           focused on any specific flow regimens as being presented  
9           to this Board.  And your concerns, if I can get them  
10          correct, then, are for those times of the year when  
11          because of a lack of other waters in other places to  
12          provide flooded habitat, this waterfowl needs someplace to  
13          go and District 10 can provide that "someplace"?

14          DR. REID:  Right.  And, again, reiterating the fact  
15          that, you know, we've lost 96 percent of the historical  
16          wetlands that exist in the Central Valley, this state has  
17          the greatest loss of historic wetlands of all 50 states.

18          And given that scenario and given that unlike  
19          many of the other flyways, we still have viable  
20          populations.  And that in many cases, the chink in the  
21          chain, potentially, is this wintering ground and we remain  
22          vigilant on that.

23          MR. CUNNINGHAM:  I appreciate that.  But I guess  
24          what I was trying to get at is that if you had to pick the  
25          most critical times you're concerned about, it's those dry

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1306

1 years when, otherwise, viable wetlands do not exist --

2 DR. REID: Correct.

3 MR. CUNNINGHAM: -- so that there's a very limited  
4 available habitat?

5 DR. REID: Absolutely. And as I mentioned, we're  
6 most concerned is where conditions on northern breeding  
7 grounds are highly favorable. And so you have big  
8 populations coming from the north.

9 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Lots of birds, no place to go?

10 DR. REID: Right.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. You haven't gotten any idea,  
12 to your knowledge, about whether or not those years of dry  
13 fall conditions when flooded wetlands in California are  
14 minimal, coincide at all with those years when water flows  
15 through the Yuba system are limited, because of a previous  
16 dry winter. So, to your knowledge, there's no real  
17 connection between those two at this point in time for  
18 you?

19 DR. REID: I don't have that information.

20 MR. CUNNINGHAM: Okay. I'll explain, perhaps, why I  
21 was going there. One of the questions that's pertinent  
22 here is whether or not under operations proposed by both  
23 the Board and others, the District would have available  
24 for its -- or the agency, Yuba County Water Agency and  
25 also Cordua Irrigation District would have available at

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1307

1 the end of the year enough water to provide rice and  
2 flooding flows.

3 But as I understand it, it really isn't -- that  
4 isn't critical if, for example, it is a wet fall and those  
5 birds are finding another habitat; is that right?

6 DR. REID: And if it's a wet fall, the farmers can  
7 put stop logs in and capture rainfall. And as I mentioned  
8 the preferred depths are very, very shallow for a lot of  
9 these waterbirds. You don't have to have a lot of water  
10 out there.

11 MR. CUNNINGHAM: The last questions for you,  
12 Dr. Reid, have you or Ducks Unlimited looked at other  
13 means for providing flooded areas for waterfowl? And let  
14 me give you two examples -- well, it's a subset of one  
15 example.

16 The example that comes to mind is there is a way  
17 to provide groundwater recharge, if you're going to use  
18 groundwater, for example, as a water source which can be  
19 made by overirrigating, or deep flooding the fields. And  
20 has Ducks Unlimited or you given consideration to that  
21 kind of activity as a way to provide waterfowl habitat in  
22 this part of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley?

23 DR. REID: You answered your own question. When you  
24 said you are overflowing areas, because in most of those  
25 recharged basins you, then, provide too much water for

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1308

1 viable forging for many of those waterbirds.

2           However, if you're looking at a scenario where  
3 you have recharge occurring in the summer, such as would  
4 exist in the Tulare Basin when you get excess water coming  
5 in snowmelt, that that is an area that, then, has some  
6 real opportunities.

7           Where you recharge in the summer and, in fact,  
8 what you then provide in the fall and winter is declining  
9 water levels. And under dry conditions, you can provide  
10 excellent habitat in the Tulare Basin in that fashion.  
11 Yes, we've been involved in some smaller projects, but  
12 we're currently looking at some very large landscapes down  
13 there.

14           MR. CUNNINGHAM: So if I were to qualify the concept  
15 of recharge to the limit to depth, the use for recharge  
16 and, essentially, deal with amounts of water by continuous  
17 recharge rather than deep pool of recharge, that would,  
18 actually, provide reasonable habitat for overwintering  
19 waterfowl?

20           DR. REID: Yeah, that is a potential.

21           MR. CUNNINGHAM: I have no further questions. Thank  
22 you very much.

23           H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Cunningham.

24           Staff?

25           MR. FRINK: Yes, we do.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1309



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

---oOo---

CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

BY STAFF

MR. FRINK: Hello, Mr. Reid.

DR. REID: How you doing?

MR. FRINK: It's good to see you.

DR. REID: Good to see you.

MR. FRINK: I haven't seen you since '94, '93?

DR. REID: I think so.

MR. FRINK: The Mono Lake hearings. Has there been an increase in the population of waterfowl in California in recent years?

DR. REID: There has. We were extremely concerned during the drought period of the early '90s, which coincided with a drought that existed on the prairies of Canada. And populations were very much on a decline.

MR. FRINK: How are the waterfowl populations now compared to what they were in the 1990's, for instance?

DR. REID: In the early 1990's?

MR. FRINK: Yeah, early 1990's.

DR. REID: We're probably looking at increases for several species two to three times, the gadwall, a number of species have really had some large increases. The exception to that, as I mentioned earlier, are the scaup, which is more of a marine species and the Northern

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1310

1 Pintail. The Northern Pintail is the species of greatest  
2 concern here.

3 MR. FRINK: Okay. Have you or Ducks Unlimited  
4 identified a target acreage of rice fields that you would  
5 like to see flooded in the Yuba County area?

6 MR. MINASIAN: And you're speaking both north of the  
7 river and south of the river.

8 MR. FRINK: I'm speaking with regard to anything  
9 that he's looked at in the general area. And he can  
10 define it accordingly.

11 DR. REID: Yeah. I'm a coauthor on a manuscript  
12 that looks at flooded rice in the '80s and mid '90s. And  
13 that information is in that manuscript, but for the life  
14 of me, I couldn't give it to you off the top of my head.

15 MR. FRINK: You don't have any idea as to what the  
16 overall acreage would be?

17 DR. REID: I don't have that. I could supply the  
18 manuscript. Ruth Spell is the chief author of that. It's  
19 an interesting manuscript, because what it does is it  
20 looks at two scenarios. '88 -- the growing season of '88  
21 and then January of '89 and then the growing season of '93  
22 and January of '94 and the amount of flooded rice and  
23 changes in flooded rice that occurred.

24 And it's fairly interesting, because what you see  
25 is you see an increase in Butte and the Colusa Basins in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1311

1 the amount of rice that's flooded. And a decrease in the  
2 Yolo Basin. And I could provide that if the Board would  
3 be interested.

4 MR. FRINK: Well, if Mr. Minasian brings you back on  
5 another day and is so inclined, I, certainly, would be  
6 interested.

7 DR. REID: We also do have digital satellite images  
8 of the winter period that shows the District 10 area  
9 flooded. And that might be useful.

10 MR. FRINK: And how much of Yuba County is included  
11 in that area, District 10?

12 DR. REID: Yeah, of the valley portion of Yuba  
13 County, it's a very significant portion of Yuba County.  
14 The foothill mountain area, of course, is out, but it's a  
15 fairly significant portion of Yuba County.

16 MR. FRINK: Are most of the wetland areas or rice  
17 fields that are in Yuba County that you would like to see  
18 flooded located within District 10?

19 DR. REID: Yes. That's -- that's the real core  
20 area.

21 MR. FRINK: And you identify I believe in your  
22 testimony approximately 7,000 acres of rice that you would  
23 like to see flooded for wildlife habitat?

24 DR. REID: That's the core area. There's as much as  
25 18- -- 18- to 20,000 acres that make up District 10 that

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1312

1           have a potential of flooding. The 7,000 acres of rice and  
2           3,000 seasonally and semipermanent wetlands are the core,  
3           the core basis.

4           MR. FRINK: Okay. In terms of doing the balancing  
5           you were referring to, if you flood that 7,000 acre-foot  
6           of rice -- excuse me, 7,000 acres of rice and 3,000 acres  
7           of other wetlands, would you be relatively satisfied from  
8           a waterfowl habitat standpoint?

9           DR. REID: Yeah. For early-fall and mid-fall  
10          periods that would be fairly substantial. I think that  
11          would be significant enough to take -- you know, we could  
12          run -- we have this model set up for looking at the  
13          energetics and how waterfowl would use that. So we could  
14          run those numbers and run that out for you.

15          MR. FRINK: If you could flood the entire 18,000  
16          acres that you referred to earlier, you believe that would  
17          be satisfactory for waterfowl habitat?

18          DR. REID: Actually, I would do that scenario only  
19          across the entire winter period, because you want to  
20          sequentially flood some areas. So that total acreage you  
21          wouldn't want to have flooded, necessarily, all at one  
22          time.

23                        It will flood during wet periods, but that's not  
24          the scenario that you put together -- especially, on a dry  
25          year, I would not recommend that. On a dry year you would

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1313



1 want to sequentially flood, make new habitat available.  
2 So the 7,000- and 3,000-acre figures are probably more  
3 realistic.

4 MR. FRINK: In a dry year that's the realistic  
5 number that you would use, then?

6 DR. REID: Yes.

7 MR. FRINK: You testified that a preferred depth of  
8 flooding rice fields or waterfowl habitat is ten inches or  
9 less. How long do you believe that the rice fields  
10 normally should remain flooded when they're being used for  
11 waterfowl habitat?

12 DR. REID: Any individual field in order to deal  
13 with the rice double, if it's chopped or if it's rolled,  
14 most of the decomposition can occur if it's during the  
15 early fall period in about an eight- to ten-week period.

16 MR. FRINK: Would that be a sufficiently long period  
17 of time to provide waterfowl habitat that you desire?

18 DR. REID: For any individual field, that would be  
19 true. What you'd want to do is then roll that water into  
20 another field that had not been flooded, previously. And,  
21 then, therefore, provide a newer habitat that is more  
22 recently flooded.

23 MR. FRINK: Okay. Do you have an estimate on the  
24 amount of evaporation that would occur during the  
25 two-month, or eight- to ten-week period that you're

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1314

1 interested in keeping a rice field flooded for?

2 DR. REID: Jim Hill has published in that manuscript  
3 that I mentioned and other manuscripts they have really,  
4 very solid evaporation numbers on that.

5 MR. FRINK: Okay.

6 DR. REID: And it's my understanding that it's only  
7 about the first month that you have any real loss.

8 MR. FRINK: Okay. Earlier I believe you referred to  
9 a total number of about one acre-foot per acre as needed  
10 for waterfowl habitat.

11 DR. REID: Uh-huh.

12 MR. FRINK: Would that include your estimated need  
13 for evaporation?

14 DR. REID: Right.

15 MR. FRINK: Okay. And I assume if you move the  
16 water from one field onto another field that the net  
17 quantity of water needed is not in excess of two  
18 acre-feet --

19 DR. REID: Right.

20 MR. FRINK: -- for the two acres that are done  
21 sequentially; is that correct?

22 DR. REID: There's some loss because of canal  
23 movement, et cetera, but --

24 MR. FRINK: Okay. If Ducks Unlimited were -- I'll  
25 move back a minute. It's my understanding that Ducks

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1315

1 Unlimited has worked with farmers in the Central Valley to  
2 create waterfowl habitat; is that correct?

3 DR. REID: That's correct.

4 MR. FRINK: Okay. And when you make a proposal to a  
5 farmer for flooding rice fields to provide waterfowl  
6 habitat, would approximately one acre-foot per acre of  
7 water be the amount that you would be discussing as  
8 needed?

9 MR. MINASIAN: Are you talking about applied water,  
10 or converted water?

11 MR. FRINK: Let's discuss both.

12 DR. REID: When we discuss it, we're talking about  
13 water that's entering the field. So from the point of the  
14 delivery structure into the field it's one acre-feet per  
15 acre.

16 MR. FRINK: So if there were a ten-percent  
17 conveyance loss needed to get the water there, you would  
18 be talking --

19 DR. REID: 1.1 acre-feet.

20 MR. FRINK: 1.1 acre-feet, okay. Do you know  
21 approximately how many acres of rice were planted in the  
22 Cordua Irrigation District in 1998?

23 DR. REID: I don't.

24 MR. FRINK: Do you know how much were planted in  
25 1999?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1316

1 DR. REID: No.

2 MR. FRINK: Okay. Exhibit S-YCWA-15 identifies 6930  
3 acres of rice fields in Cordua Irrigation District as  
4 suitable for flooding as waterfowl habitat each year.  
5 Does that number seem about right to you?

6 DR. REID: I don't know.

7 MR. FRINK: Okay. But if we were to use your number  
8 of one acre-foot per acre, if we were to flood all 6900  
9 acres, it would take about 6900 acre-feet of water; is  
10 that correct?

11 DR. REID: A little more because of loss.

12 MR. FRINK: Because of conveyance losses?

13 DR. REID: Yeah.

14 MR. FRINK: Okay. Do you know how many acres of  
15 rice were flooded in the Hallwood Irrigation District in  
16 1998 or 1999?

17 DR. REID: No.

18 MR. FRINK: Okay.

19 DR. REID: The areas that we use when you were  
20 looking at waterfowl habitat are, typically, the  
21 hydroelectric basins, or when we identify broad areas of,  
22 you know, like District 10, it's a waterfowl term. So we  
23 don't usually use it in terms of the irrigation districts.

24 MR. FRINK: Okay. But I believe you stated that if  
25 you apply extra water in excess of ten inches, or a foot

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1317



1 in depth, that it can have some adverse affects on  
2 waterfowl habitat; is that correct?

3 DR. REID: That's correct. Because you tend to --  
4 you can tend to make forging efficiency drop out. Now,  
5 what we do know is that when we have very, very severe dry  
6 years and evapotranspiration could be high during the  
7 early months, that it may be, just in terms of field  
8 practice, you may need to give the field, you know,  
9 another four-inch shot.

10 But, typically, you don't apply the one  
11 acre-foot. You apply like eight inches and then you give  
12 it another shot later on. That's, typically, the way a  
13 lot of the farmers apply.

14 MR. FRINK: And about how much would that other shot  
15 be for?

16 DR. REID: So it would be a total of one foot.

17 MR. FRINK: Okay. So even if your only concern was  
18 waterfowl habitat, you wouldn't want to apply in excess of  
19 one acre-foot per acre; is that correct?

20 DR. REID: You wouldn't want to apply much more than  
21 that. You know there are examples where people were  
22 trying to really maximize waterfowl benefits and were able  
23 to get one-and-a-half to two feet of water out there. And  
24 they had no birds, or the only birds they had was the  
25 American coot, which is a species that tends to be in

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1318

1 deeper water. And those people that bought duck club  
2 memberships, they were pretty disappointed.

3 MR. FRINK: If there were 7200 acres of rice  
4 identified as being suitable for flooding for waterfowl  
5 habitat in Cordua Irrigation District, do you have an  
6 estimate on the overall amount of water that might be  
7 needed to do that, taking into account that there may well  
8 be some sequential use of that water?

9 DR. REID: No.

10 MR. FRINK: Do you believe that using 21,930  
11 acre-feet of water would be a reasonable estimate of the  
12 amount needed for the 7200 acres?

13 MR. MINASIAN: Is this a hypothetical?

14 MR. FRINK: Right now it's a hypothetical, yes.

15 MR. MINASIAN: You're assuming that that 21,000 was  
16 used on 7200 acres?

17 MR. FRINK: I'd be interested in clarifying  
18 information, if Mr. Reid has it.

19 MR. MINASIAN: Mr. Mathews will be here. And I'm  
20 sure he will be able to talk to you about it.

21 MR. FRINK: Great.

22 DR. REID: I think Mr. Mathews could provide a  
23 better example of that. But to use the example, which you  
24 did, of one-third, that one-third of the habitat, say, was  
25 flooded at any time and then you were reusing that water,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1319

1 is not totally unreasonable, I mean, in terms of trying to  
2 develop a model.

3 MR. FRINK: Excuse me. If there were a total of  
4 72000 acres, hypothetically, could you imagine any  
5 scenario on which you would want to use nearly 22,000  
6 acre-feet of water?

7 DR. REID: I'm sorry. I misunderstood your  
8 question. That's -- no. In my experience, that's a lot  
9 of water.

10 MR. MINASIAN: But you're talking about water depth  
11 now, you're not worried about cholera, or botulism, or  
12 anything like that?

13 MR. FRINK: I would be interested in the amount of  
14 water that Dr. Reid believes is reasonable for providing  
15 waterfowl habitat on an area of approximately 7200 acres.

16 DR. REID: As I said, given that -- we're talking  
17 strictly now --

18 MR. FRINK: At this point, it is hypothetical.

19 DR. REID: Post-harvest?

20 MR. FRINK: Sure.

21 DR. REID: Post-harvest, then, as I said our  
22 recommendation is typically one acre-foot per acre of  
23 habitat. And, then, considering all the losses and the  
24 amount of water necessary for conveyance.

25 MR. FRINK: Okay. And if you account for sequential

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1320

1 reuse of that water, the net acre-feet of water per acre  
2 could be reduced by approximately how much?

3 DR. REID: Anywhere from 30 percent to more, because  
4 you're talking about sequential flooding.

5 MR. FRINK: Okay. Do you know if the acreage of  
6 rice fields in Yuba County that is flooded for waterfowl  
7 habitat has increased in recent years?

8 DR. REID: As I remember, in Yuba it has increased,  
9 but not as substantially as has occurred in Butte, or the  
10 Colusa Basin.

11 MR. FRINK: Has Ducks Unlimited been promoting an  
12 increase in Yuba County, an increase in the amount of rice  
13 fields that are flooded for waterfowl habitat?

14 DR. REID: I don't know if "promoting" is the right  
15 terminology. If you're asking have we provided technical  
16 assistance to rice farmers so that as an alternative to  
17 burning, which they're forced to, rather than drying  
18 manipulation of the rice doubled that they use some form  
19 of water, yes, absolutely. We have two ag specialists  
20 that work specifically with rice farmers. And they have  
21 worked in District 10.

22 MR. FRINK: So is it a situation of: If they're  
23 going to be flooding the fields in order to promote  
24 decomposition of rice straw, Ducks Unlimited would like to  
25 see them do that in a way that is beneficial to waterfowl?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1321



1 DR. REID: That's very true. The other part of that  
2 is that given that many of them have to use other  
3 techniques other than burning, the technique that we  
4 oftentimes suggest is one that they will manipulate the  
5 straw and burn -- and flood.

6 MR. FRINK: Okay. I think that's all my questions.  
7 Thank you.

8 DR. REID: Thank you.

9 MS. LOW: Hi, Dr. Reid. I just have a few questions  
10 for you. I was just looking at one of the exhibits that  
11 Yuba County Water Agency submitted to us just today. It's  
12 Yuba County Water Agency Exhibit 27. And it lists water  
13 deliveries for recent water years to the various districts  
14 within Yuba County Water Agency.

15 And the footnote here says that,

16 (Reading):

17 "Water after October 15th is considered  
18 waterfowl habitat."

19 Would that be a valid representation of those  
20 water deliveries, that anything after -- I suppose any  
21 water delivered after October 15th in any particular year  
22 would be considered waterfowl habitat?

23 DR. REID: It's a funny designation that the  
24 irrigation districts have, because some of them charge  
25 differently for ag water versus waterfowl habitat water.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1322

1           And so depending on the district, it may have a different  
2           meaning.

3                       I would suggest that you're correct in saying  
4           that any water delivered after October 15th is going to  
5           have benefits to waterfowl, provided that it's -- it's not  
6           too deep where that water is put. You know, if you're  
7           putting it in a reservoir situation, that's not benefiting  
8           waterfowl.

9                       MS. LOW: Okay. But it would be valid -- you  
10          probably haven't even looked at these tables, so you  
11          probably don't know what I'm talking about. But anyway it  
12          could be considered to have waterfowl benefits if  
13          delivered after October 15?

14                      DR. REID: I think that's true.

15                      MS. LOW: Okay. Thanks. Under the recent historic  
16          conditions in the past 10 to 20 years, has the extent and  
17          timing of the flooding of rice fields for waterfowl  
18          habitat varied from year to year?

19                      DR. REID: It not only has varied from year to year,  
20          but there's been a big change over the last 20 years where  
21          to the best estimates there were somewhere between 70- to  
22          90,000 acres flooded in the entire Sac Valley. That  
23          number has changed to probably 180- to probably 200,000  
24          acres of rice in the Sac Valley in the recent past.

25                      The timing of rice flooding has changed because

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1323

1 growing rates of hybrids has changed. There used to be  
2 huge wars between the rice farmers and the waterfowl  
3 hunters. And, quite frankly, the reason that the National  
4 Wildlife Refuge in the Sac Valley exists there is for rice  
5 deprivation.

6 Because it used to be that there were long  
7 varieties of rice. And in November and December when the  
8 farmers are still trying to grow the rice, the large  
9 numbers of waterfowl would arrive and the farmers would  
10 send kids out with shotguns to get rid of them.

11 Today they've developed a shorter hybrid of rice  
12 so that you can, actually, complete growth, get the  
13 complete full grains of rice by September and then harvest  
14 at that time period. And so the option of flooding rice  
15 fields in the harvested aspect is probably a fairly recent  
16 situation.

17 However, remember that when there were longer  
18 growing rates of rice, they were flooded in the growing  
19 aspect. So in terms of: Is there less water or more  
20 water now early, it's going to be apples and oranges.

21 MS. LOW: Okay. Yeah, part of my question was the  
22 variation from year to year, let's say under current  
23 conditions, under current practices, is there quite a bit  
24 of variation between years in the amount of rice fields  
25 flooded for waterfowl habitat?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1324

1           DR. REID: We only have satellite information for  
2           real wet winters. So, you know, we're basing it all on  
3           kind of wet-winter situations. And we do not know the  
4           extent of flooding and what that will be under dry  
5           conditions, because across big periods we haven't had  
6           that.

7           Now, we had initially phases of that this fall  
8           where we had reduced amounts of rice flooded this fall.  
9           We had areas that were flooded and then went dry, because  
10          they put small amounts of water on one time. And then the  
11          water either seeped out or it evaporated. So that  
12          occurred this last fall.

13          MS. LOW: Okay. So there may be some variation --  
14          there may be some factors that influence the extent and  
15          timing of flooding. And that could vary from year to year  
16          under current practices?

17          DR. REID: Absolutely. And given the scenario of a  
18          very dry year, we would not expect the same amount of rice  
19          to be flooded that are flooded in wet years. That area,  
20          that amount of rice is not absolutely needed to maintain  
21          the energetic requirements of populations that use the  
22          Central Valley, but there is some minimum. And what that  
23          is we don't know yet.

24          MS. LOW: Okay. So you would expect in a dry or a  
25          critical water year that you would have -- under continued

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1325



1 practices, you would have less acreage flooded in a  
2 particular year?

3 DR. REID: And you do it more in a sequential  
4 fashion where you'd flood some and then use that water  
5 again and flood again.

6 And there, again, you have the option of putting  
7 in the board. So you take advantage of storms that come  
8 through. So if you get a strong November or December  
9 storm, even though it may be one event, it may take care  
10 of a lot of your problems.

11 MS. LOW: Okay. And you stated before that you have  
12 not conducted any analysis of the effects of the proposed  
13 instream flow water releases on the timing, or extent of  
14 flooding of the rice fields in Yuba County; is that  
15 correct?

16 DR. REID: That's correct.

17 MS. LOW: So compared to the target levels of  
18 flooding that you've identified for the county, you  
19 don't -- you don't have any idea as far as the degree of  
20 impact of the various flow recommendations; is that  
21 correct?

22 DR. REID: That is correct.

23 MS. LOW: Okay. Thank you very much.

24 MR. MONA: Dr. Reid, just a few questions. I'd like  
25 to refer to your paragraph seven of your testimony. Are

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1326

1           you suggesting with that paragraph that under no  
2           circumstances will -- can groundwater be used for  
3           waterfowl habitat?

4           DR. REID: No, absolutely not. I think that there's  
5           a role for groundwater. It's just -- the reason for my  
6           paragraph there is that we shouldn't look to groundwater  
7           as the absolute savior and end all of an alternative water  
8           source for the District to run surface water.

9           MR. MONA: When you say that, are you thinking about  
10          during periods of dry to critically dry years, under one  
11          scenario offered to this Board, fisheries are taking an  
12          impact of almost 50 percent to limit the deficiencies to  
13          water users?

14          MR. LILLY: I object. Misstates prior testimony.  
15          There's no testimony whatsoever of fisheries taking an  
16          impact of 50 percent. That's outrageous for that to be  
17          said. The proposal was for flows to be lower in a certain  
18          year. There's no evidence, whatsoever, of 50-percent  
19          impact on fisheries.

20          H.O. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Lilly.

21                   I would like to hear that question restated.

22          MR. MONA: During critically dry years when  
23          proposals are made where fishery resources below the Yuba  
24          River are taking an impact of water availability in order  
25          to limit the amount of deficiencies to water users, would

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1327

1           it be feasible to use a groundwater source to maintain  
2           waterfowl habitat as opposed to diverting water from the  
3           Lower Yuba River?

4           MR. LILLY: I'm still going to object. I think what  
5           Mr. Mona is trying to say is that the flows would be  
6           lower. But if he says fishery resources taking an impact,  
7           I object on the grounds that there's no evidence of that.

8           H.O. BROWN: Mr. Frink?

9           MR. FRINK: I think Mr. Mona could rephrase the  
10          question in a way that would satisfy Mr. Lilly's  
11          objection.

12          H.O. BROWN: Try again.

13          MR. MONA: All right. During very critically dry  
14          years, where flows below the Yuba River are reduced to the  
15          extent for fishery maintenance in order to reduce, limit  
16          delivery deficiencies to --

17          MR. FRINK: Do you want me to try it? The only  
18          reason I'm going to try this is I think maybe I understand  
19          Mr. Lilly's objection. I'll give it right back.

20                 If the rate of release of water for instream flow  
21          purposes were released by half, regardless of what impact  
22          that might have on the fish, would you believe that it's  
23          reasonable under those conditions to rely, in part, on  
24          groundwater for water needed for waterfowl habitat?

25          DR. REID: I think one should consider all the

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1328

1 different alternatives. And well water is clearly an  
2 alternative. And it does provide water that can be used  
3 for waterbird habitat.

4 My reason for putting in this paragraph is to  
5 show that it -- that there are some negative aspects  
6 associated with groundwater as well related to the  
7 expense, related to the temperature, related to its  
8 impacts on decomposition. And it's just a caveat that --  
9 I think it would be detrimental if you relied solely on  
10 groundwater. I think it's an alternative that absolutely  
11 should be considered.

12 MR. MONA: Would it be detrimental to rely on a  
13 combination of groundwater and surface water?

14 DR. REID: I think that's what I'm suggesting.

15 MR. MONA: Thank you very much.

16 H.O. BROWN: Any redirect?

17 MR. MINASIAN: Yes.

18 ---oOo---

19 REDIRECT EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

20 BY MR. MINASIAN

21 MR. MINASIAN: Dr. Reid, I want you to take the  
22 hypothetical that somebody ties to put one foot of water  
23 on a rice field that's been harvested, will you imagine  
24 that for a moment?

25 DR. REID: Yes.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1329



1           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. We talked about invertebrate  
2 production. Is invertebrate production increased by  
3 tilling the soil before the water is applied?

4           DR. REID: The data suggests -- and this relates to  
5 a couple of studies -- the data suggests that if you  
6 manipulate the rice straw, whether by a disk or whether by  
7 flailing, cutting and flailing the rice straw, that  
8 invertebrate production tends to be higher than if the  
9 rice straw is not manipulated.

10          MR. MINASIAN: And invertebrate production is what  
11 the ducks eat, is it not?

12          DR. REID: Right, that's what I'm referring to here.  
13 Here the dominant organisms are aquatic oligochaetes and  
14 chironomids that appear to make up most of the diet of the  
15 shorebirds.

16          MR. MINASIAN: So I want you to imagine a rice field  
17 that a farmer has gone through with a disk. And I want  
18 you to imagine putting one foot of water on that. Now,  
19 the field has been disked. You want one foot above the  
20 top of the disked furrows; do you not?

21          DR. REID: That's correct.

22          MR. MINASIAN: Okay. So we're talking about more  
23 than one acre-foot of water in that circumstance, aren't  
24 we?

25          DR. REID: Yeah, potentially.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1330

1           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. Now, if we do flood that field  
2           in October and it's 95 degrees and we're able to get the  
3           water on the field, there's more evaporation than there  
4           will be in November and December; isn't there?

5           DR. REID: Absolutely. The data from Hill suggest  
6           that first month is really critical. But that first month  
7           is also really important, because the decomposition of the  
8           straw is greatest during that period. So that's one of  
9           the reasons that the rice farmers want to put it on at  
10          that stage.

11          MR. MINASIAN: Okay. The invertebrate production is  
12          greater, the evaporation and water use is greater because  
13          of the combined effects of trying to get more food and  
14          more decomposition; is that correct?

15          DR. REID: More or less, yes.

16          MR. MINASIAN: Okay. We also have a problem called  
17          avian botulism, or avian cholera in regards to waterfowl,  
18          if we simply block up the fields with one inch -- one foot  
19          of water over a tilled field, which would make it about  
20          four-inches deep to five-inches deep, don't we?

21          DR. REID: Those are very -- those are two very  
22          different diseases that waterbirds are susceptible from.  
23          Avian botulism is a toxin that's in the soil. And what  
24          happens in this particular case -- and it's common in the  
25          fall -- when you have anoxic water that heats up --

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1331

1           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. So that's water that isn't  
2 allowed to flow, the oxygen dissipates and the toxin comes  
3 out of the soil; does it not?

4           DR. REID: Correct.

5           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. What about botulism?

6           DR. REID: That's botulism.

7           MR. MINASIAN: What about the cholera?

8           DR. REID: Cholera is a disease that is far more  
9 common, during a colder period during the winter. And  
10 cholera is not associated with a particular locale, but  
11 it's a disease which is acquired through respiratory  
12 aspects of other birds.

13                   And so you run into cholera when you tend to  
14 concentrate birds. And it's during dry years that we're  
15 most worried about cholera in that you get concentrated  
16 numbers of waterbirds. And, therefore, you potentially  
17 are exposing birds to that disease.

18           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. What role does circulating  
19 water, keeping it moving and oxygenating it have in regard  
20 to cholera?

21           DR. REID: Cholera, in that if you're providing new  
22 habitats and moving the birds around, you're not  
23 concentrating them in any one particular local. So the  
24 advantage of spreading water out over more areas for  
25 cholera, is you're reducing those large concentrations.

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1332

1           MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And this is why you kept  
2 saying "sequential flooding" --

3           DR. REID: Right.

4           MR. MINASIAN: -- did you not? You dry up one  
5 piece, go to the next, come back to the next; is that  
6 right?

7           DR. REID: That can be potentially done. What  
8 you're more apt to do is to flood dry pieces that have not  
9 yet been flooded.

10          MR. MINASIAN: Okay. Now, you've not focused upon  
11 your testimony upon the acreage that is now being flooded  
12 in Southern Yuba County, because of the construction and  
13 the operation of the South Yuba Water Project. Is that  
14 because it's of no significance?

15          DR. REID: No. That area is less important, but  
16 that area is used as late-winter habitat. And, typically,  
17 that habitat is flooded by winter rains and by surface  
18 flooding.

19          MR. MINASIAN: Okay. And we have 50 years of  
20 history in regard to District 10. And we have  
21 approximately ten years of history in the Southern Yuba  
22 County; isn't that correct?

23          DR. REID: That's true.

24          MR. MINASIAN: Nothing further.

25          H.O. BROWN: Thank you. Who would like to recross?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1333



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Mr. Gallery.

---oOo---

RE-CROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT  
BY BROPHY WATER DISTRICT  
BY MR. GALLERY

MR. GALLERY: Dr. Reid, I'm the attorney for Brophy Water District, which is up south of the Yuba River. I don't know if you're familiar with the district, but there's some rice grown in the Brophy District.

You were asked wasn't it true that putting water on the rice fields for flooding for ducks could have a recharge benefit into the groundwater supply; is that correct?

DR. REID: I remember that question.

MR. GALLERY: Isn't it also true, that in many of these rice growing areas the ground is really hardpan, and that's what makes it usable for rice?

DR. REID: That's true.

MR. GALLERY: So that --

MR. SANDERS: Mr. Brown, I'm going to object. This goes beyond the scope of the recross. You set the rules out earlier. Mr. Gallery had his chance to cross-examine, he waived it, or he didn't ask any questions. There's no reason to allow him to do it now.

H.O. BROWN: The hardpan and the water application

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1334

1 go hand in hand. I'll allow the question.

2 MR. GALLERY: So it would be true in those cases  
3 where you have hardpan underneath the rice fields, there  
4 would be minimal recharge of groundwater; is that true?

5 DR. REID: That's true.

6 MR. GALLERY: Thank you.

7 H.O. BROWN: Anyone else wish to recross?

8 MR. FRINK: I do have one question, Mr. Brown.

9 H.O. BROWN: Okay.

10 ----oOo----

11 RECROSS-EXAMINATION OF CORDUA IRRIGATION DISTRICT

12 BY STAFF

13 MR. FRINK: Mr. Reid, Mr. Minasian was asking you  
14 about manipulation of rice straw in order to promote  
15 invertebrate production. Would manipulation of rice straw  
16 by flailing and cutting the rice straw have the same  
17 benefits for invertebrate production as would plowing, or  
18 disking that the rice straw would have?

19 DR. REID: Yeah. There appears to be no significant  
20 difference between those two forms physical manipulation.

21 MR. FRINK: Okay. Thank you.

22 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Minasian, do you have any more  
23 exhibits?

24 MR. MINASIAN: No. And we would offer Dr. Reid's  
25 qualifications, his testimony which are Cordua Exhibits 1,

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1335

1 1.1.

2 H.O. BROWN: Any objections? So accepted.

3 MR. MINASIAN: Thank you.

4 H.O. BROWN: Dr. Reid, thank you.

5 DR. REID: Thank you for the opportunity to speak.

6 H.O. BROWN: You're quite welcome. Good seeing you  
7 again.

8 Tomorrow morning we start with Mr. Lilly.

9 MR. LILLY: Our last witness, who has been patiently  
10 waiting is Donn Wilson, but our plan would be to start  
11 with him at 9:00 tomorrow morning.

12 H.O. BROWN: Yes.

13 Mr. Cook?

14 MR. COOK: Mr. Brown, I noticed today from the  
15 record that apparently my written testimony and the  
16 written testimony of William Calbert were not introduced  
17 into evidence at the time we presented our case. And I'm  
18 requesting that they be introduced into evidence at this  
19 time.

20 H.O. BROWN: All right. Do you have that exhibit  
21 number, staff, for Mr. Calbert.

22 MR. MONA: They would be numbered as S Cook-3 and S  
23 Cook-4.

24 H.O. BROWN: Three and four. And you're offering  
25 those into evidence now, Mr. Cook?

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1336

1 MR. COOK: Yes, sir.

2 H.O. BROWN: Are there any objections?

3 MR. LILLY: Could I have just one moment, please.  
4 Since we don't have these in front of us, I just want to  
5 check the list.

6 H.O. BROWN: Sure. Off the record for a moment.

7 (Off the record from 4:31 p.m. to 4:32 p.m.)

8 H.O. BROWN: On the record.

9 MR. LILLY: Thank you. I'm a little confused,  
10 because the master exhibit identification index we got  
11 from staff does not list those exhibits. It's just lists  
12 Cook A, Q, M, O, and I. So I propose if we could just at  
13 least go back and maybe address this tomorrow morning, I  
14 would like to, at least, get the exhibits so I know what  
15 we're talking about, because I don't have any reference to  
16 them.

17 H.O. BROWN: Mr. Cook, will you be here in the  
18 morning?

19 MR. COOK: Yes, I will be here in the morning. I  
20 would like to point out that all this material was  
21 transmitted to every party here. And every party should  
22 know what it was -- it was a written testimony of myself  
23 and written testimony of Mr. Calbert. And I don't know  
24 what the problem is.

25 H.O. BROWN: I'm sure that it will be properly

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1337



1 considered in the morning. If that's all right with you,  
2 Mr. Cook.

3 MR. COOK: Thank you.

4 H.O. BROWN: Any other business? 9:00, remember  
5 tomorrow afternoon we were going to adjourn at 3:00. Plan  
6 your day accordingly, 3:00 p.m.

7 (The proceedings concluded at 4:35 p.m.)

8 ----oOo----

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1338



CAPITOL REPORTERS (916) 923-5447

1339

